

R E P O R T R E S U M E S

ED 020 194

24

TE 499 987

A SURVEY OF MUSIC EDUCATION MATERIALS AND THE COMPILATION OF AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY. FINAL REPORT.

BY- COLLINS, THOMAS C.

REPORT NUMBER BR-5-1334

PUB DATE FEB 67

CONTRACT OEC-2-6-051334-1895

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.75 HC-\$6.56 162P.

DESCRIPTORS- #ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHIES, #INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS, #AUDIOVISUAL AIDS, #MUSIC EDUCATION, MUSIC THEORY, HISTORY, PHILOSOPHY, PSYCHOLOGY, TESTING, MUSIC ACTIVITIES, MUSIC READING, APPLIED MUSIC, MUSIC TECHNIQUES, BANDS (MUSIC), INSTRUMENTATION, OPERA, SINGING,

THIS SELECTED, ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY PREPARED BY A COMMITTEE OF THE MUSIC EDUCATION RESEARCH COUNCIL SHOULD BE USEFUL TO MUSIC TEACHERS, STUDENTS, LIBRARIANS, AND ADMINISTRATORS OF MUSIC DEPARTMENTS. IT LISTS OVER 1500 ENTRIES, FOR ELEMENTARY, SECONDARY, AND COLLEGE LEVELS, ORGANIZED INTO 67 CATEGORIES AND IS CURRENT TO FEBRUARY 1967. MAJOR DIVISIONS ARE (1) REFERENCE MATERIALS FOR THE TEACHER, (2) INSTRUCTIONAL AND REFERENCE MATERIALS FOR THE STUDENT, AND (3) INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES--AUDIO-VISUAL AIDS. ALL ENTRIES ARE CURRENTLY AVAILABLE, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF A FEW INDICATED AS OUT OF PRINT, AND PRICES ARE CITED. (DL)

FILMED FROM BEST  
AVAILABLE COPY

BR-5-1334  
PA. 24

FINAL REPORT <sup>57334 24</sup>  
Contract No. OEC2-6-051134-1895

ED0201

A SURVEY OF MUSIC EDUCATION MATERIALS  
AND THE COMPILATION OF  
AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY

February, 1967

U. S. Department of  
HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE

Office of Education  
Bureau of Research

TE 499 987

A SURVEY OF MUSIC EDUCATION MATERIALS  
AND THE COMPILATION OF  
AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY

Contract No. OEC2-6-051134-1895

Thomas C. Collins

February, 1967

The research reported herein was performed pursuant to a contract with the Office of Education, U. S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Contractors undertaking such projects under Government sponsorship are encouraged to express freely their professional judgment in the conduct of the project. Points of view or opinions stated do not, therefore, necessarily represent official Office of Education position or policy.

University of Miami

Coral Gables, Florida

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author of this study wishes to acknowledge the assistance given by the following music educators:

Dr. Robert Choate, Boston University, Boston, Massachusetts

Dr. Josiah Darnall, Murray State College, Murray, Kentucky

Dr. Dom DeLerma, Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana

Dr. Charles Gary, Music Educators National Conference,  
Washington, D.C.

Dr. Robert John, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia

Professor Harriet Nordholm, University of Miami,  
Coral Gables, Florida

Dr. Roger Phelps, New York University, New York

Dr. Gomer Pound, Mississippi State University, Hattiesburg,  
Mississippi.

## INTRODUCTION

In 1959 a committee of the Music Education Research Council, of the Music Educators National Conference, Earl E. Beach, Chairman, prepared a Selected Bibliography of Music Education Materials, which was published as an issue of the Journal of Research in Music Education, Volume VII, Number 1, Spring, 1959. This was the only bibliography of its kind, devoted solely to music education. However, the years have made it obsolete and the Music Education Research Council, in 1965, requested this writer to formulate a new and up-to-date bibliography.

The purpose of this project was to accumulate and authenticate a selective, annotated bibliography devoted solely to materials used in music education, which would be useful to music teachers and students, to librarians, and to administrators of music departments.

CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS . . . . .	iii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	iii
METHOD . . . . .	1
RESULTS . . . . .	2
DISCUSSION . . . . .	5
CONCLUSIONS . . . . .	6
SUMMARY . . . . .	7
BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	8

## METHOD

An outline of topical headings was agreed upon by the Publications Committee of the Music Educators National Conference. The chairman of this body is Dr. Robert Choate, of Boston University. The writer agreed to be chairman of a committee to undertake the revision, which consisted of the following:

Professor Harriet Nordholm  
Dr. Josian Darnall  
Dr. Gomer Pound  
Dr. Roger Phelps  
Dr. Robert John  
Dr. Robert Choate

At a later time, Dr. Dom DeLerma, of Indiana University, was asked to assist.

The outline was divided, and each member of the committee submitted a list of titles which were considered essential to the area covered. The writer served as clerk and editor for the project, and checked every item with the Library of Congress Union Serials, the current issue of Books in Print, publisher's catalogues, and with publishers by letter. The resultant bibliography consists of titles which have been confirmed as in print unless they are marked out of print. A few books were considered important enough to list even though they were out of print.

All periodicals were checked with current issues to make sure that publishers, editors, and information about issuance were correct. Periodicals which contain reviews of books were examined, and the information added to the annotations.

Decisions as to the titles selected for listing in the bibliography were made by the editor. If the information was incomplete, or if the title did not seem pertinent, it was omitted. Some 500 books were eliminated from the original lists submitted, after careful checking.

Information on Audio-Visual Organizations was taken directly from the Encyclopedia of Associations and the Guide to American Directories by Klein.

## RESULTS

The resulting bibliography consists of 67 categories and over 1500 items on 146 typewritten pages.

Following are the categories and sub-headings, with the number of titles contained in each:

	<u>Number of Titles</u>
<b>SECTION I - REFERENCE MATERIAL FOR THE TEACHER</b>	
<b>A.-General Reference Material on Music</b>	
1.- Appreciation, History, Style, Form and Analysis, Listening, etc. . . . .	168
2.- Biography . . . . .	26
3.- Dictionaries and Encyclopedias . . . . .	30
4.- Instruments, books on	
a.- General . . . . .	22
b.- Specific . . . . .	21
5.- Opera . . . . .	50
6.- Orchestra, Orchestral music, books on . . . . .	20
7.- Recordings, books on (Also see audio-visual) . . . . .	7
8.- Periodicals . . . . .	68
9.- Anthologies . . . . .	11
<b>B.- Teaching Music in the Schools (general references dealing with several phases or areas of instruction)</b>	
1.- General reference (books that cannot be clearly assigned to one of the next three categories)	20
2.- The elementary school (including material for both the music specialist and the classroom teacher) . . . . .	40
3.- The junior and senior high school . . . . .	15
4.- College . . . . .	10
5.- Courses of study . . . . .	5
6.- Catalogs, indexes, bibliographies and directories . . . . .	28
<b>C.- Specialized areas</b>	
1.- History of Music Education . . . . .	1
2.- Philosophy of Music Education . . . . .	7
3.- Administration, guidance, supervision, and public relations . . . . .	13
4.- Psychology of Music (including tests and measurements) . . . . .	33
5.- Theory of music . . . . .	58
6.- Acoustics . . . . .	13
7.- Aesthetics . . . . .	9
8.- Creative aspects of music education . . . . .	9
9.- Vocations in music . . . . .	15
10.- Piano class . . . . .	6
11.- Instrumental music . . . . .	27
12.- Vocal music . . . . .	13
13.- Choral music (see also Conducting) . . . . .	5
14.- Conducting . . . . .	13

SECTION II - INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS AND REFERENCE MATERIALS FOR THE STUDENT

A.- Elementary school classroom music	
1.- Graded music series . . . . .	12
2.- Biography . . . . .	15
3.- Instruments, books about . . . . .	6
4.- Instruments, easy-to-play; instruction books	12
5.- Collections of folk songs and dances . . . . .	37
6.- Collections of song materials (with games and rhythmic activity) . . . . .	41
B.- Junior and senior high school classroom music	
1.- Basic music series . . . . .	11
2.- Student reference books (see also general reference material for the teacher) . . . . .	12
3.- Appreciation, history, allied arts, humanities, etc. . . . .	18
4.- Theory of Music . . . . .	8
C.- Choral music, junior and senior high school	
1.- Collections for assembly and community singing	16
2.- Collections of rounds, catches and canons . .	9
3.- Collections for four-part mixed voices . . . .	19
4.- Collections for mixed voices. SATB . . . . .	7
5.- Collections for mixed voices . SAB . . . . .	6
6.- Collections for treble voices . . . . .	33
7.- Collections for boys' voices . . . . .	15
8.- Collections for boys' voices, unchanged and changing . . . . .	12
9.- Collections for miscellaneous voice combinations	26
10.- Collections of folk songs, games and dances	6
11.- Voice class methods . . . . .	6
12.- Collections of vocal literature for class voice. . . . .	12
D.- Instrumental music	
1.- Literature . . . . .	10
2.- Method books	
a.- Piano . . . . .	11
b.- Violin . . . . .	6
c.- Viola . . . . .	3
d.- 'Cello . . . . .	2
e.- String Bass . . . . .	2
f.- Flute (arranged progressively) . . . . .	14
g.- Clarinet (arranged progressively) . . . . .	11
h.- Oboe (arranged progressively) . . . . .	15
i.- Saxophone (arranged progressively) . . . . .	9
j.- Bassoon (arranged progressively) . . . . .	15
k.- Cornet (arranged progressively) . . . . .	12
l.- French Horn (arranged progressively) . . . .	10
m.- Trombone and Baritone (arranged progres- sively) . . . . .	16
n.- Tuba (arranged progressively) . . . . .	4
o.- Percussion . . . . .	11
p.- Band . . . . .	25
q.- Orchestra and string Class . . . . .	11



SECTION III - INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES - AUDIO-VISUAL AIDS

A. - General references . . . . .	30
B. - Recordings	
1.- Discs . . . . .	11
2.- Tapes . . . . .	6
C. - Films and film-strips . . . . .	21
D. - Radio and television . . . . .	5
E. - Equipment and facilities . . . . .	10
F. - Periodicals	
1. - General . . . . .	4
2. - Films and film-strips . . . . .	7
3. - Radio and television . . . . .	4
4. - Recordings . . . . .	4
G. - Associations . . . . .	55

All items are listed in alphabetical order in each category with the exception of the Woodwind and Brass instrument Method Books (section IID2) in which the materials are listed progressively.

Reviews of books appearing in Notes, Music Educators Journal, Journal of Research in Music Education, The Instrumentalist, The International Musician, The American Music Teacher, and the Journal of the American Musicological Society since 1959 are cited in the annotations.

Duplication of appearance has been scrupulously avoided. Titles which could have been placed in more than one category have been located in only one, the one which seems most likely. It is suggested that the user refer to all listings, such as Periodicals, Section IA9, and also Periodicals, Section IIIF.

Section IIIG, Audio-Visual Associations, includes all of the state organizations as well as national.

## DISCUSSION

This examination of the current literary resources in the field of Music Education revealed some interesting discrepancies. In the area of General Reference Materials and Method Books the supply of materials is plentiful and up-to-date. But in specialized areas such as the History of Music Education, Psychology of Music, and Voice Class Methods, there is a dearth. There is only one book devoted solely to the History of Music Education -- the one by Edward Bailey Birge, written in 1928, revised in 1939, and this year reprinted by the National Education Association. The standard books on Psychology of Music by Seashore, Mursell, and Schoen have been allowed to go out of print and there have been no recent replacements. No new Voice Class Methods have appeared since the 1959 Bibliography.

Some interest in Music Testing has been revived by the recent activities of Aliferis and Lehman, but work in this area should be encouraged if Music is to keep pace with other academic disciplines.

In the category of Instrumental Method Books it was felt that only a basic list of fundamental studies should be provided. This will furnish a basic course of study for the novice student and teacher. For the upper level student and teacher, interested in augmenting this list or seeking auxiliary and advanced materials, the NIMAC lists should be consulted.

## CONCLUSIONS

It is apparent that there are some very fertile areas for research and writing in the field of Music Education. This bibliography should aid students and directors of research in locating topics which need exploration. By examining the number of listings in the various categories, and the dates of publications, the student and researcher can find where his talents need best be concentrated.

There is a crying need for a complete, authoritative and accurate volume on the History of Public School Music in the United States. Also badly needed are up-to-date texts in the field of Psychology of Music. Research should be expanded in the field of testing for Musical Awareness and Ability, and new methods and approaches in teaching various aspects of music should be studied and evaluated. Computerized and programmed learning are revolutionizing teaching in other fields and music should not be left out in this age of educational progress.

## SUMMARY

This examination of the writings in the field of Music Education has resulted in a Selected, Annotated Bibliography which is at this moment up-to-date, and should be helpful to students and teachers.

However, any compilation of this sort becomes out-moded as soon as it is completed because of the continuous appearance of new materials. It is suggested that the Music Educators National Conference place this project in the hands of a standing or continuous committee, which will keep the membership informed and abreast of the times with annual supplements and periodical new volumes.

MUSIC EDUCATION MATERIALS

A Selected, Annotated Bibliography

Prepared for

The Music Education Research Council

of the

Music Educators National Conference

With the Assistance of

The United States Office of  
Health, Education and Welfare

Thomas C. Collins, Editor.

## INTRODUCTION

The material presented herewith is an effort to create a selective, annotated bibliography which should be of use to music teachers and students, as well as to librarians, school, college and university music departments. The items listed are all currently available, unless indicated "Out of Print". Great care was taken to check every title with Books In Print, The Library of Congress Union Serials, or directly with the publisher. The organization of the Bibliography is such that items are listed only once. Cross-references are used to enable the user to find titles in categories which may be ambiguous.

Great thanks are due to the Music Educators National Conference members who so generously donated their time to the preparation of sections of this work. They are: Professor Harriet Nordholm, University of Miami, Coral Gables, Florida; Dr. Josiah Darnall, Murray State College, Murray, Kentucky; Dr. Gomer Pound, Mississippi State University, Hattiesburg, Mississippi; Dr. Robert John, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia; Dr. Roger Phelps, New York University, New York; Dr. Robert Choate, Boston University; and Dr. Dom DeLerma, Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana. In addition, Dr. Choate, chairman of the MENC Publications Committee, and Dr. Charles Gary of the MENC Washington office supplied the encouragement and necessary "prodding" to bring this effort to culmination.

Your editor wishes to express his sincere thanks to all who assisted in the preparation of this work, and most especially to his wife, Marjorie, who did most of the typing and checking, and without whose assistance the project would never have been completed.

University of Miami  
Coral Gables, Florida  
February 28, 1967

Thomas C. Collins

CONTENTS

Page number

Introduction . . . . . 9

SECTION I - REFERENCE MATERIAL FOR THE TEACHER.

A.- General Reference Material on Music.

1.- Appreciation, History, Style, Form and  
Analysis, Listening, etc. . . . . 13

2.- Biography . . . . . 27

3.- Dictionaries and Encyclopedias . . . . . 29

4.- Instruments, books on

    a.- General . . . . . 32

    b.- Specific . . . . . 34

5.- Opera . . . . . 36

6.- Orchestra, Orchestral Music, books on . . . . . 39

7.- Recordings, books on (See also Audio-Visual). . . . . 41

8.- Periodicals . . . . . 41

9.- Anthologies . . . . . 47

B.- Teaching Music in the Schools.

1.- General References . . . . . 48

2.- The Elementary School . . . . . 50

3.- The Junior and Senior High School . . . . . 55

4.- College . . . . . 57

5.- Courses of Study . . . . . 58

6.- Catalogs, Indices, Bibliographies and  
Directories . . . . . 59

C.- Specialized Areas.

1.- History of Music Education . . . . . 61

2.- Philosophy of Music Education . . . . . 62

3.- Administration, Guidance, Supervision, and  
Public Relations. . . . . 62

4.- Psychology of Music (Including Tests and  
Measurements) . . . . . 64

5.- Theory of Music . . . . . 67

6.- Acoustics . . . . . 74

7.- Aesthetics . . . . . 75

8.- Creative Aspects of Music Education . . . . . 76

9.- Vocations in Music . . . . . 77

10.- Piano Class . . . . . 78

11.- Instrumental Music . . . . . 79

12.- Vocal Music . . . . . 83

13.- Choral Music (See Also Conducting) . . . . . 84

14.- Conducting . . . . . 85

SECTION II - INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS AND REFERENCE MATERIALS FOR THE STUDENT

A.- Elementary School Classroom Music

1.- Graded Music Series . . . . . 87  
2.- Biography . . . . . 88  
3.- Instruments, books about . . . . . 90  
4.- Instruments, Easy-to-Play, Instruction Books . . 90  
5.- Collections of Folk Songs and Dances . . . . . 91  
6.- Collections of Song Materials, with Games and Rhythmic Activity . . . . . 95

B.- Junior and Senior High School

1.- Basic Music Series . . . . . 98  
2.- Student Reference Books (See Also Elementary Reference Books and Reference Material for the Teacher) . . . . . 100  
3.- Appreciation, History, Allied Arts, Humanities, etc. . . . . 101  
4.- Theory of Music . . . . . 103

C.- Choral Music, Junior and Senior High School

1.- Collections for Assembly and Community Singing . . 105  
2.- Collections of Rounds, Catches, and Canons . . . 107  
3.- Collections for Mixed Voices . . . . . 108  
4.- Collections for Mixed Voices SATB . . . . . 111  
5.- Collections for Mixed Voices SAB . . . . . 112  
6.- Collections for Treble Voices . . . . . 113  
7.- Collections for Boys' Voices . . . . . 117  
8.- Collections for Boys' Voices Unchanged and Changing . . . . . 119  
9.- Collections for Miscellaneous Voice Combinations 120  
10.- Collections of Folk Songs, Games and Dances . . 124  
11.- Voice Class Methods . . . . . 124  
12.- Collections of Vocal Literature for Class Voice 126

D.- Instrumental Music

1.- Literature . . . . . 129  
2.- Method Books . . . . . 130  
    a.- Piano . . . . . 130  
    b.- Violin . . . . . 131  
    c.- Viola . . . . . 131  
    d.- Cello . . . . . 132  
    e.- String Bass . . . . . 132  
    f.- Flute (Arranged Progressively) . . . . . 132  
    g.- Clarinet (Arranged Progressively) . . . . . 133  
    h.- Oboe (Arranged Progressively) . . . . . 134  
    i.- Saxophone (Arranged Progressively) . . . . . 134  
    j.- Bassoon (Arranged Progressively) . . . . . 135  
    k.- Cornet (Arranged Progressively) . . . . . 136  
    l.- French Horn (Arranged Progressively) . . . . 136  
    m.- Trombone and Baritone (Arranged Progressively) 137  
    n.- Tuba (Arranged Progressively) . . . . . 138



o.- Percussion . . . . .	138
p.- Band . . . . .	139
q.- Orchestra and String Class . . . . .	142

SECTION III - INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES (AUDIO-VISUAL AIDS)

A.- General References . . . . .	144
B.- Recordings	
1.- Disc . . . . .	146
2.- Tape . . . . .	147
C.- Films and Filmstrips . . . . .	148
D.- Radio and Television . . . . .	149
E.- Equipment and Facilities . . . . .	150
F.- Periodicals	
1.- General . . . . .	151
2.- Films and Filmstrips . . . . .	151
3.- Radio and Television . . . . .	152
4.- Recordings . . . . .	152
G.- Associations . . . . .	153

## MUSIC EDUCATION BIBLIOGRAPHY

### Section I Reference Material for the Teacher

#### A.- General reference material on music

##### 1.- Appreciation, history, style, form and analysis, listening, etc.

Abraham, Gerald, editor. History of Music in Sound. Oxford University Press, New York. 1955. \$2.50 each.

A series of books and phonograph records to accompany the New Oxford History of Music.

Artz, Frederick. From the Renaissance to Romanticism. University of Chicago Press, Chicago; 1962. \$5.00. Phoenix, Paperback, \$2.95.

Austin, William. Music in the Twentieth Century. Norton, New York. 1965. \$15.00.

Barbour, J. Murray. Trumpets, Horns and Music. Michigan State University Press, East Lansing, Michigan. 1963. 190pp. \$7.50.

Barlow, Wayne. Foundations of Music. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1953. \$4.25.

Barzun, Jacques. Pleasures of Music. Viking, New York. 1960. \$1.95 (paperback).

Bauer, Marion and Peyser, Ethel. Twentieth Century Music. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1947. 463pp. \$5.00.

An expository guide to intelligent and appreciative listening to contemporary music. The text is freely illustrated with examples from frequently programmed works of twentieth-century composers. A bibliography is included.

Bauer, Marion and Peyser, Ethel. Music Through the Ages. Putnam, New York. 1946 rev. ed. \$6.00.

Berlioz, Hector. Evenings in the Orchestra. Penguin, Baltimore. 1966 (paperback re-print). \$1.95.

A classic work of musical anecdote, criticism, and autobiography by one of the literate and receptive composers of all time.

Bernstein, Martin. Introduction to Music. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1951 (2nd ed.). \$11.35.

Berry, Wallace. Form in Music: An Examination of Traditional Techniques of Musical Structure and Their Application in Historical and Contemporary Styles. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1956. 512pp. \$8.50.

A detailed analysis of the principal structural types, from the smallest units--motive, phrase, and phrase combinations--to the most complex forms--sonata, variations, fugue, etc. The quotations and examples illustrate the most important devices of form in major literatures of widely contrasting styles.

Blum, Fred. Music Monographs in Series. Scarecrow Press, New York. 1965. \$4.75.

Bockman, Guy A. and Starr, William J. Scored for Listening: A Guide to Music. Harcourt, Brace and World Co., Inc., New York. 1959 (paperback), 1964 (alt. ed.). 283pp. \$2.95.

A guide particularly useful to the beginning student.  
Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 4, Winter 1964.

Bowra, Cecil M. Primitive Song. World Publishing Company, Cleveland, Ohio. 1962. \$6.50. \$.75 (paperback).

Boyden, David D. Introduction to Music. Knopf, New York. 1956. \$8.00. \$6.00 (text ed.).

Brandt, William E. The Way of Music. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1953. \$10.35. 630pp.

A survey of musical styles from the Middle Ages to the present.  
Diagrams, thematic examples, photographs.

Brockway, Wallace and Weinstock, Herbert. Men of Music. Simon and Schuster, New York. 1958. \$1.95 (paperback).

Buker, A. Humanistic Approach to Music Appreciation. N-P Publications, Palo Alto, California. \$3.25 (paperback).

Buker, A. Social Approach to Music Appreciation. N-P Publications, Palo Alto, California. \$2.25 (paperback).

Bukofzer, Manfred. Music in the Baroque Era. Norton, New York. 1947. \$7.50 (il.).

Bukofzer, Manfred. Studies in Medieval and Renaissance Music. Norton, New York. 1950. \$7.50 (il.). \$1.95 (paperback).

Bull, Storm. Index to Biographies of Contemporary Composers. Scarecrow Press, New York. 1964. \$9.75.

Burney, Charles. General History of Music. Dover, New York. 1935. \$12.50 (set of two vol.).

Cannon, Beeckman C. et al. Art of Music. Crowell, New York. 1960. \$9.35. \$7.00 (text ed.).

Carse, Adam. History of Orchestration. Dover, New York. 1935. \$2.00 (paperback).

Chastek, Winifred. Keyboard Skills. Wadsworth Publishing Co., Inc., Belmont, California. 1966. 224pp. \$4.50.

This practical new book is organized around a core pattern of sight reading and transposition, harmonization of melodies, and improvisation. All the common areas of keyboard study related to basic music theory are covered. The music is arranged from easy to intermediate levels of difficulty.

Chavez, Carlos. Musical Thought. Harvard University Press, Boston. 125pp. \$4.50.

The substance and meaning of art as delivered in six lectures at Harvard University.

Clendenin, William R. and Trzcinski, Louis C. Visual Aids in Western Music; Notes, Maps, Charts. Pruett Press Inc., Boulder, Colorado. 1960. 55pp. 2nd Edition.

Cohn, Arthur. Twentieth Century Music in Western Europe. Lippincott, Philadelphia. 1965. \$7.95.

Collers, H. C. Edited by Eric Blom. Growth of Music. Oxford University Press, New York. 1956. \$8.50 (three vol.).

Copland, Aaron. What to Listen for in Music. McGraw, New York. 1957. \$4.95. \$.60 (paperback).

Cotton, Marian and Bradburn, Adelaide. Music Throughout the World. Summy, Evanston, Illinois. 1960. \$4.96.

Crocker, Richard L. A History of Musical Style. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, 1966.

Tracing the development of Western music from the time of its earliest records to the present, this book recounts the stylistic developments of music simply and connectedly. Designed as a text for music majors, it stresses the continuity of basic musical principles and explores moments of high stylistic achievement.

Dallin, Leon. Listener's Guide to Musical Understanding. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1959. \$3.95.

David, Hans T. and Mendel, Arthur, editors. The Bach Reader. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1945. 1966 (revised with supplement). 474pp. \$9.00.

The value of the new edition seems to rest in the supplement which is keyed to the original pages and presents comments in line with recent scholarship.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIV, No. 2, Summer 1966.

Dexter, Dave Jr. The Jazz Story. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1964. 176pp. \$2.45.

Author is a reporter and record producer, not a professional musician. Comparative value important, has educational significance.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1965.

Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 4, Winter 1964.

Donington, Robert. The Interpretation of Early Music. St. Martin's Press, New York. 1963. 605pp. \$27.50.

A personal expression of the meaning of baroque music, and of possible solutions to problems that arise in performing.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Dorian, Frederick. History of Music in Performance. Norton, New York. 1943. \$6.95.

Downes, Irene, editor. Olin Downes on Music. Simon and Schuster, New York. 1957. \$5.00.

Dunwell, Wilfrid. Music of the European Mind. T. Yoseloff, New York. 1962. 208pp. \$5.00.

Einstein, Alfred. Music in the Romantic Era. Norton, New York. 1947. \$6.90.

Einstein, Alfred. Short History of Music. Knopf, New York. 1947. \$5.00. \$1.25 (paperback).

Erickson, Robert. Structure of Music. Farrar, Straus, and Giroux, New York. 1963. \$1.95 (paperback).

Ewen, David, editor. The Complete Book of Classical Music. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 946pp. \$14.95.  
Gives biographies and critical evaluations of both major and minor composers from 1300 to 1900, and detailed notes on over one thousand musical works.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.

Ewen, David. History of Popular Music. Barnes and Noble, Inc., New York. 1961. 229pp. \$1.50 (paperback).

Treats the various aspects of popular music in America from the hymns of the New England colonists to new trends in jazz.

Reviews: International Musician, Vol. LXII, No. 12, June 1964.  
Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 1, Dec. 1961.

Ewen, David. The Complete Book of Twentieth Century Music. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1959. 512pp. \$10.00 (2nd edition).

An informative but non-technical analysis of contemporary musical compositions in all of the major forms.

Ewen, David. David Ewen Introduces Modern Music: A History and Appreciation--From Wagner to Webern. 1962. 303pp. \$4.95.  
Chilton Company, New York.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Ewen, David. Home Book of Musical Knowledge. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1955. \$7.50.

Ewen, David. Lighter Classics in Music--An Encyclopedia of Musical Masterworks in the Lighter Style. Arco Publishing Co., Inc., New York. 1961. 356pp. \$5.00.

Ferguson, Donald N. A History of Musical Thought. Appleton-Century-Crofts, Inc., New York. 1948. 1959 (3rd ed.). 647pp. \$6.00.

An expanded view of the field of music literature through the historical approach; a combination of historical and appreciative treatment. This volume presents music as a means of expression which assumes, in different periods, the form imposed by its relation to other existing conventions of life.

Ferguson, Donald N. Short History of Music. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1943. \$5.00.

Fleming, William and Veinus, Abraham. Understanding Music. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York. 1958. \$6.75.

Finney, Theodore M. History of Music. Harcourt, Brace, & World, New York. 1947. \$10.50.

Fish, Arnold and Hardy, Gordon. Music Literature: A Workbook for Analysis. Dodd, Mead and Company, New York. 1963. 212pp. 2 vol. \$4.25 each.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 5, Apr.-May 1963.

Fishburn, Hummel. Fundamentals of Music Appreciation. David McKay Company, New York. 1964. 268pp. \$3.75 (paperback).

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 3, Fall 1964.

Gleason, Harold. Music Literature Outlines. Levis, Rochester, New York. Series I. Music in the Middle Ages and Renaissance. 1954. 158pp. (Revised). Series II. Music in the Baroque. 1950. 158pp. Series III. American Music from 1620-1920. 1955. 103pp. Series IV. Contemporary American Music. Series V. Chamber Music from Haydn to Ravel. 1955. 108pp. College course study outlines.

Goldberg, Isaac. George Gershwin; A Study in American Music. F. Ungar Publishing Company, New York. 1958. 387pp. \$5.50.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVII, No. 1, Dec. 1959.

Goldman, Richard Franko. Harmony in Western Music. W. W. Norton and Company, Inc., New York. 1965. 242pp. \$6.95.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 3, Fall 1965.

Green, D. M. Form in Tonal Music. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York. 1965. \$8.75.

Gerboth, Walter et al. An Introduction to Music. W. W. Norton and Company, Inc., New York. 1964. \$3.95 (paperback).

Glennon, James. Making Friends With Music. Tri-Ocean, New York. 1961. \$1.05 (paperback).

Goewey, Gordon and Kucaga, John. Understanding Musical Form. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1962. \$4.50 (paperback).

Grout, Donald J. History of Western Music. W. W. Norton and Company, Inc., New York. 1960. \$10.35. 1964. \$7.65 (shorter edition). 742pp.

Haggin, Bernard. Music For the Man Who Enjoys Hamlet. Vintage, New York. 1964. \$.95 (paperback).

Haggin, Bernard. Music Observed. Oxford University Press, New York. 1964. \$6.50.

Hansen, Peter S. An Introduction to Twentieth Century Music. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Boston, 1961. 376pp. \$9.65. Rockleigh, New Jersey.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 6, June-July 1962.

Harman, Alec et al. Man and His Music: The Story of Musical Experience in the West. Oxford University Press, New York. 1962. \$10.50.

Hawkins, John. General History of the Science and Practice of Music. Dover, New York. 1853. \$15.00 (two vol.).

Helm, Ernest Eugene. Music at the Court of Frederick the Great. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, Oklahoma. 1960. 268pp. \$5.00.

Review: Journal of Research, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.

Hill, Ralph. The Concerto. Pelican, New Orleans. 1966 (re-print). \$1.65 (paperback).

Traces the development of the concerto form from the 17th century to modern times and deals with all the well-known piano, violin, and cello concertos of the present repertoire.

Judd, Frederick C. Electronic Music and Musique Concrete. N. Spearman, London. Dufour, Chester Springs, Pennsylvania, distributors. 1961. 92pp. \$3.95.

Kaplan, Max. Leisure in America: A Social Inquiry. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York. 1960. 350pp. \$7.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1961.

Katz, Adele T. and Rowan, Ruth. Hearing, Gateway to Music. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1959. \$5.00.

Kaufmann, Helen L. How Music Grew. Grosset, New York. 1960. \$1.50.

Kaufmann, Helen L. Joy in Listening. Grosset, New York.  
1960. \$1.50.

King, Alexander Hyatt. Four Hundred Years of Music Printing.  
The British Museum, London. 1961. 43pp. \$.50.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 2, Winter 1965.

Kodaly, Zoltan. Folk Music of Hungary. Translated by R. Tempest  
and C. Jolly. Dover, New York. 1960. 166pp. \$5.50.

This study of Hungarian folk music by the distinguished  
Hungarian composer and musicologist will make its appeal even  
to those who have not a particular interest in Hungarian folk  
music, for it provides the model approach to the study of all  
folk music.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LIX, No. 6, Dec. 1960.

Kolodin, Irvin, editor. Composer as Listener. Horizon, New York.  
1957. \$5.75. \$1.50 (paperback).

Karoli, Otto. Introduction Music. Penguin, Baltimore. 1965.  
\$1.25.

Lang, Paul H. Music in Western Civilization. W. W. Norton,  
New York. 1941. \$15.00.

Lang, Paul Henry, editor. 100 Years of Music in America. G.  
Schirmer, Inc., New York. 1961. 322pp. \$6.95.

A comprehensive report written by seventeen specialists in  
various fields.

Reviews: Journal of Research, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.  
Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 1, Dec. 1961.

Lang, Paul H. and Bettmann, Otto. Pictorial History of Music.  
W. W. Norton, New York. 1960. \$10.00.

Lang, Paul Henry and Broder, Nathan, editors. Contemporary  
Music in Europe. G. Schirmer, New York. 1965. 308pp.

Every European country represented by individual articles  
written by outstanding authorities.

LaRue, Jan, editor. Aspects of Medieval and Renaissance Music.  
W. W. Norton, New York. 1965. \$15.00.

Leichtentritt, Hugo. Music, History, and Ideas. Harvard,  
Cambridge, Massachusetts. 1938. \$5.50.

Leichtentritt, Hugo. Music of the Western Nations. Harvard,  
Cambridge, Massachusetts. 1956. \$5.00.

Liepmann, Klaus. The Language of Music. Ronald Press, New York.  
1953. 376pp. \$6.50.

A guide to the enjoyment of music. Offers insights into  
composition and performance.



Lilienfeld, Robert. An Introduction to Music. Macmillan Company, New York. 1962. 131pp. \$3.95.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 5, Apr.-May 1962.

Lowens, Irving. Music and Musicians in Early America. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1964. 320pp. \$7.50.

A series of eighteen well-written essays dealing with various aspects of early American music.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 1, Spring 1965.  
Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Lovelock, William. Concise History of Music. Ungar, New York. 1962. \$3.95.

Machlis, Joseph. Introduction to Contemporary Music. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1961. 714pp. \$10.75.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.  
Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 3, Jan. 1962.

Machlis, Joseph. Enjoyment of Music. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1963 (rev. ed.). \$5.75.

Mellers, Wilfrid. Music in a New Found Land: Themes and Developments in the History of American Music. Alfred A Knopf, New York. 1964. 543pp. \$6.95.

The author is an English composer, who recently spent two years at the University of Pittsburgh as Visiting Professor, and this is the result of confrontation by a discerning British musical writer with the mainstream of twentieth-century American music.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 3, Jan. 1966.

Mellers, Wilfrid. Music in the Making. Dover, New York. 1952. \$1.25 (paperback).

Merriam, Alan P. The Anthropology of Music. Northwestern University Press, Evanston, Illinois. 1964. 358pp. \$8.50.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 2, Winter 1965.

Miller, Hugh M. History of Music. Barnes and Noble, New York. 1953. \$3.75. \$1.75 (paperback).  
College outline series.

Miller, Hugh M. Introduction to Music. Barnes and Noble, New York. 1958. \$3.95. \$1.50 (paperback).  
College outline series.

Miller, Hugh. Introduction to Music Appreciation. Chilton Company, Philadelphia. 1961. 329pp. \$4.60.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 3, Jan. 1962.

Moore, Douglas. From Madrigal to Modern Music. W. W. Norton, New York. 1942. \$5.50. \$1.85 (paperback).

Moore, Douglas. Listening to Music. W. W. Norton, New York. 1937. \$3.85. \$1.55 (paperback).

Morphy, Elyda M. Music Story Hour. King Company, New York. 1965. \$2.00.

Mueller, John H. The American Symphony Orchestra: A Social History of Musical Taste. Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana. 1951. 437pp. \$6.95.

Few works of its kind exist. This scholarly work embraces the history and statistical analysis of symphony programs in this country. It is culminated with a sociological interpretation of the nature of musical taste, worthy of study by musicians not aware of the sociological overtones of their work.

Mueller, John H. and Mueller, Kate. Trends in Musical Taste. Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana. 1942. \$1.00 (paperback).

Myrus, Donald. I Like Jazz. Macmillan Company, New York. 1964. 118pp. \$3.95.

Only the author's viewpoint of the world of jazz.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1965.

Nettl, Bruno. Folk and Traditional Music of the Western Continents. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 213pp. \$5.95.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 4, Winter 1965.

Nettl, Bruno. Reference Materials in Ethnomusicology. Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography No. 1. Information Service, Inc., Detroit. 1961. 46pp. \$1.50.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XI, No. 1, Spring 1963.

Nettl, Bruno. Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology. The Free Press of Glencoe, New York. 1964. 306pp. \$5.95.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 1, Spring 1965.

Nettl, Paul. The Dance in Classical Music. Philosophical Library, Inc., New York. 1963. 168pp. \$4.75.

An investigation of the dance on art music, starting with the operas of Handel and Gluck, and terminating with its influence on the romantic school.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 1, Spring 1964.

International Musician, Vol. LXII, No. 12, June 1964.

Newman, William S. Understanding Music. Harper and Brothers, New York. 1961. 302pp. \$5.00 (rev. ed.).

A guide to the study of music's elements, styles, and forms.

Ostransky, Leroy, editor. Perspectives On Music. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1963. 432pp. \$8.65.

Review: Journal of Research <sup>in Music Education,</sup> Vol. XII, No. 1, Spring 1964.

Parrish, Carl. Treasury of Early Music. W. W. Norton, New York. 1958. \$6.50. \$3.95 (paperback).

Examples available on discs.

Parrish, Carl and Ohl, John F. Masterpieces of Music Before 1750. W. W. Norton, New York. 1951. \$4.95.

Examples available on discs.

Pauly, Reinhard G. Music in the Classic Period. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 211pp. \$5.95. \$2.45 (paperback).

Dr. Pauly, a professor of music at Lewis and Clark College, has helped to fill a major need in music literature with his concise summary of music's Classic Era. Books on this topic, or any aspect of it in any language, are still remarkably few, the more so considering its focal importance to our whole history of Western music.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIV, No. 1, Spring 1966.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.

Pincherle, Marc. Illustrated History of Music. Reynal and Co., New York. 1959. \$20.00.

Portnoy, Julius. Music in the Life of Man. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, Inc., New York. 1963. 300pp. \$7.50. \$3.00 (paperback).

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1963.

Portnoy, Julius. The Philosopher and Music: An Historical Survey. Humanities Press, New York. 1954. 268pp. \$4.50.

An historical outline of development of music in Western Civilization with writings of great philosophers.

Randolph, David. This Is Music. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1964. 264pp. \$6.50.

Useful for assigned reading in a humanities course.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LXII, No. 12, June 1964.

Ratner, Leonard G. Music: The Listener's Art, Second Edition. 1957. 480pp. \$9.75. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.

Designed for a one-semester course in music appreciation. Its aim is to provide the student with the means by which he can more fully appreciate the music which he hears.

Reese, Gustave. Fourscore Classics of Music Literature. Liberal Arts Press, New York. 1957. \$1.25 (paperback).

A guide to selected original sources on theory and other writings on music not available in English.

Reese, Gustave. Music in the Middle Ages. W. W. Norton, New York. 1940. \$7.50.

Reese, Gustave. Music in the Renaissance. W. W. Norton, New York. 1959 (rev. ed.). \$15.00.

Robertson, Alec, editor. Chamber Music. Pelican, New Orleans. 1966 (paperback re-print). \$1.65.

Covers the period from the early 18th century to the present day, and deals with works ranging from duets to octets.

Robertson, Alec, and Stevens, Denis. History of Music. Barnes and Noble, New York. 1962. Vol. 1, \$5.00. 1965. Vol. 2, \$7.50. Pelican, New Orleans. \$1.75 each volume.

Rothschild, Fritz. The Lost Tradition in Music. Oxford University Press, New York. Vol. 1, Rhythm and Tempo in J. S. Bach's Time, 1953, \$10.10. Vol. 2, Musical Performance in the Times of Mozart and Beethoven, 1961, \$4.80.

Review of Vol. 2: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1961.

Russell, M. E. and Harris, H. A Guide for Exploring Music. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1955. \$2.95 (paperback).

Sachs, Curt. Commonwealth of Art. W. W. Norton, New York. 1946. 404pp. \$7.95.

An historical study of rich significance on the inter-relationship of styles and the place of the fine arts as expressions of their times.

Sachs, Curt. Our Musical Heritage. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1955. \$10.35 (second edition).

Sargent, Sir Malcolm, editor. The Outline of Music. Arco Publishing Company, New York. 1963. 544pp. \$10.95.

Written by a team of a dozen English experts, shaped and coordinated by the editor. Covers subjects such as serialism, "music concrete", electronic and chance music.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 1, Spring 1964.

Scholes, Percy A. Columbia History of Music Through Ear and Eye. Oxford University Press, New York. 1930. 1938. \$.80, Vol. 1.

Scholes, Percy A. Complete Book of Great Musicians. Oxford University Press, New York. 1949. \$6.00.

Scholes, Percy A. Listener's Guide to Music, With a Concert-Goer's Glossary. Oxford University Press, New York. 1948. 10th Edition. \$1.50.

Scholes, Percy A. Listener's History of Music. Oxford University Press, New York. 1956. 5th Edition. \$6.50. 3 vol.  
A book for the high school student, concert goer, phonograph or radio listener. Provides a helpful reference source for classes in the appreciation of music.

Scholes, Percy A. Miniature History of Music for the General Reader and the Student. Oxford University Press, New York. 1955. 4th Edition. \$.65.

Schroeder, Ira. Listener's Handbook. Iowa State Press, Ames, Iowa. 1962. \$2.95.

Seldes, Gilbert. Seven Lively Arts. A. S. Barnes, New York. 1962. \$2.45.

Shaw, George Bernard. How to Become a Music Critic. Hill and Wang, New York. 1961. \$5.00.

Shaw, George Bernard. Shaw on Music. Doubleday, Garden City, New York. 1955. \$.95 (paperback).

Siegmeister, Elie. Invitation to Music. Harvey House, Irvington-On-Hudson, New York. 1961. 193pp. \$4.95.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 3, Jan. 1962.

Smith, Albertus. The Foundations of Musical Judgment. Holy Cross Press, Valatie, New York. 1964. 75pp. \$1.95.

Smith, Albertus. Exploring Music's Wonder-World. Holy Cross Press, Valatie, New York. 1964. \$1.75.

Smith, Cecil M. Musical Comedy in America. Theatre Arts, New York. 1961. \$2.60.

Smith, Warren Storey. A Handbook of Musical Form. Bruce Humphries, Boston. 1964. 32pp. \$1.00 (paperback).

A concise, practical treatment of the fundamentals of musical form.

Spaeth, Sigmund. Guide to Great Orchestral Music. Modern Library, New York. 1960. \$2.95.

Stein, Leon. Structure and Style. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1962. 266pp. \$5.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 3, Jan. 1963.

Stevens, Denis, editor. A History of Song. W. W. Norton, New York. 1960. 491pp. \$7.50.

The first book in English which surveys the history of secular art song in the Western world from the time of the troubadours to the present. Contains contributions from ten English and American writers.

Review: Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 1, Dec. 1961.

Stevens, Denis, and Robinson, Alec. Pelican History of Music. Penguin, Baltimore. 1963. Vol. 1, \$1.45. 1964. Vol. 2, \$1.65.

Stevenson, Robert. Music Before the Classic Era. St. Martin's Press, New York. \$4.50 (2nd edition).

Stokowski, Olga Samaroff. Listener's Music Book. W. W. Norton, New York. 1935. \$3.95.

Stringham, Edwin J. Listening to Music Creatively. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1959. 2nd Edition. \$11.95.

Strome, Russell A. Music Appreciation. Carlton Press, New York. \$4.75.

Strunk, Oliver, editor. Source Readings in Music History. W. W. Norton, New York. 1950. \$10.00.

English translations of historically important writings from Plato to Wagner.

Thompson, Oscar. How to Understand Music. Fawcett Publications, Greenwich, Connecticut. \$.60 (paperback).

Tischler, Hans. The Perceptive Music Listener. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1955. 448pp. \$10.35.

Ideas derived from musical examples.

Tyndall, Robert E. Musical Form. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Boston. 1964. 215pp. \$6.60.

Offering a clear and orderly exposition of the basic principles of form in music, this book describes all structures commonly found in music. The author also supplies detailed guidance for analyzing compositions whose design characteristics are at considerable variance from those of the "common practice" style.

Ulrich, Homer. Music: A Design for Listening. Harcourt-Brace, New York. 1962. 2nd Edition. \$6.75.

Ulrich, Homer and Pisk, Paul A. A History of Music and Musical Style. Harcourt, Brace & World, New York. 1963. 696pp. \$7.95.

An excellent text for a thorough introductory course in music history.

Reviews: Notes, Vol. XX, No. 4, Fall 1963.  
Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1963.

Viggiano, E. A. Music Listening Evaluation Form. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1958. \$1.75 (paperback).

Walker, Alan. Study in Musical Analysis. Free Press, New York. 1963. 160pp. \$5.50.

Weinstock, Herbert. What Music Is. Doubleday, Garden City, New York. \$5.95.

This is a revision of an earlier book by the same author, Music As An Art. A step-by-step treatise on how Western music has changed to become what it is today. From Gregorian Chant to the twelve-tone system, we have a reference book on what music is.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LXV, No. 6, Dec. 1966.

Westrup, Jack A. Introduction to Musical History. Hillary, New York. \$3.00.

Westrup, Jack A. et al, editors. New Oxford History of Music. Oxford University Press, New York. Vol. I. Ancient and Oriental Music. 1957. 556pp. \$12.50. Vol. II. Early Medieval Music Up to 1300. 1954. 454pp. \$12.50. Vol. III. Ars Nova and the Renaissance, 1300-1540. 1960. 565pp. \$12.50.

Designed to replace the Oxford History of Music. An entirely new survey of music from the earliest times down to comparatively recent years.

Williams, Ralph Vaughan. National Music and Other Essays. Oxford University Press, New York. 1963. 256pp. \$2.25 (paperback).

A selection of studies from three earlier volumes.

Winold, Arnold. Elements of Musical Understanding. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1966. 488pp. \$5.65.

Wiora, Walter. The Four Ages of Music. W. W. Norton, New York. 1964. \$6.00.

Wold, M. and Cykler, E. Introduction to Music and Art in the Western World. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1955. 328pp. \$3.75 (paperback). \$2.75 (workbook).

Wold, Milo and Cykler, Edmund. An Outline History of Music. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1963. 272pp. \$3.50 (paperback).

Woodworth, George Wallace. The World of Music. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts. 1964. 207pp. \$4.75.

A profound work of the utmost significance to all facets of American musical life today.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Young, Percy M. Music and Its Story. Roy Publishers, New York.

Zuckermandl, Victor. Sense of Music. Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey. 1959. \$6.00.

## 2.- Biography

Ashbrook, William. Donizetti. Cassell & Company, Ltd., London. 1965. 561pp.

A biography of the life of Gaetano Donizetti, 1797-1849.

Braddon, Russell. Joan Sutherland. St. Martin's Press, Inc., New York. 1962. 256pp. \$5.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1963.

Briggs, John. Leonard Bernstein, the Man, His Work, and His World. World Publishing Company, Cleveland, Ohio. 1961. 274pp. \$4.50.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LX, No. 2, August 1961.

Chasins, Abram. Speaking of Pianists. Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., New York. 1962. 312pp. \$4.50.

Chotzinoff, Samuel. A Little Nightmusic. Harper and Row, New York. 1964. 151pp. \$5.00.

Study of personalities of seven concert artists.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LXIII, No. 1, July 1964.

Crichton, Kyle. Subway to the Met. Doubleday, Garden City, New Jersey. 1959. 240pp. \$4.50.

Story of Rise Stevens.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 5, Apr.-May 1960.

d'Indy, Vincent. Translated by Rosa Newmarch. Cesar Franck. Dover Publications, Inc., New York. 1965. 286pp. \$2.00.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 3, Fall 1965.

Ewen, David. Famous Instrumentalists. Dodd, Mead & Company, New York. 1965. 159pp. \$3.25.

For grades seven through nine.

Ewen, David, editor. The New Book of Modern Composers. 3rd Edition. Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., New York. 1961. 510pp. \$7.95.

Considerably more than a mere "re-issue" of an established guide-book, this volume gives data on thirty-two composers representative of their time.

Reviews: Journal of Research, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.  
International Musician, Vol. LX, No. 6, Dec. 1961.

Ewen, David. The World of Great Composers. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1962. 576pp. \$12.50.

Thirty-seven composers from Palestrina and Monteverdi to Puccini, Saint-Saens, and Debussy, portrayed individually.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1963.



Helm, Everett. Carl Orff. B. Schott Und Sohne, Mainz, Germany. 1960. 37pp. with 94 color plates.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1963.

Holgate, George. The Life of Mabelle Glenn, Music Educator. Rainbow Press, West Yarmouth, Massachusetts. 1965. 150pp. \$1.50.

A rather naive biography of one of the important music educators of the first half of the century. Because of the importance of the subject it cannot help but be of some value.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.

Jacob, Heinrich Eduard. Felix Mendelssohn and His Times. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1963. 356pp. \$6.95.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 1, Spring 1964.

Johnson, H. Earl. Hallelujah, Amen! Bruce Humphries, Boston. 1965. 256pp. \$5.95.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIV, No. 1, Spring 1966.

Lockspeiser, Edward. Debussy: His Life and Mind. Macmillan, New York. Vol. I, 1962. Vol. II, 1965. \$8.00 each.

Letters, official documents, memoirs, and published articles form the basis of the text. Direct quotations from the composer's correspondence, and descriptions of him from the pens of his friends.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LXI, No. 6, Dec. 1962.

Monteux, Doris. It's All in the Music. Farrar, Straus, and Giroux, New York. 1965. 272pp. \$6.00.

The story of Pierre Monteux, 1875-1964, as told by his wife.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIV, No. 1, Spring 1966.

Monteux, Fifi. Everyone is Someone. Farrar, Straus, and Giroux, New York. 1963. 138pp. \$3.95.

Pierre Monteux is discussed by his dog Fifi to his wife Doris.

Review: Notes, Vol. XX, No. 1, Winter 1962.

Panofsky, Walter. Richard Wagner: A Pictorial Biography. Viking Press, Inc., New York. 1963. 144pp. \$6.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1964.

Reid, Charles. Thomas Beecham--An Independent Biography. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1962. 256pp. \$4.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Schnabel, Artur. My Life and Music. St. Martin's Press, New York. 1962. 223pp. \$4.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1963.

Schonberg, Harold C. The Great Pianists, From Mozart to the Present. Simon and Schuster, New York. 1963. 448pp. \$6.95.

A highly personable book, in the way of Arthur Loesser's parent survey, Men, Women, and Pianos. Well-researched and very readable.

Reviews: American Music Teacher, Vol. 13, No. 4, Mar.-Apr. 1964.  
International Musician, Vol. LXII, No. 12, June 1964.

Stevens, Halsey. The Life and Music of Bela Bartok. Oxford University Press, New York. 1964. 364pp. \$8.00.

Taper, Bernard. Cellist in Exile: A Portrait of Pablo Casals. McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., New York. 1962. 120pp. \$4.95.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1963.  
Notes, Vol. XX, No. 1, Winter 1962-63.

Walker, Frank. The Man Verdi. Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., New York. 1962. 526pp. \$10.75.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1963.

Weinstock, Herbert. Donizetti. Pantheon Books, New York. 1963. 453pp. \$10.00.

Not only a biography but a reference work for "the world of opera in Italy, Paris, and Vienna in the first half of the nineteenth century."

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 3, Jan. 1965.

Wymer, Norman. Gilbert & Sullivan. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1963. 157pp. \$3.00.

For grades seven through eleven.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1963.

### 3.- Dictionaries and encyclopedias

Allen, Warren D. Philosophies of Music History--1600-1960. Peter Smith, Magnolia, Massachusetts. 1962. \$4.00.

Apel, Willi. Harvard Dictionary of Music. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts. 1951. 833pp. \$10.00.

Ape1, Willi, and Daniel, Ralph T. The Harvard Brief Dictionary of Music. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts. 1960. 341pp. \$3.95. 1961, Washington Square Press, Inc., New York, 361pp., \$.60 (paperback).

Review: Notes, Vol. XVIII, No. 2, March 1961.

Baker, Theodore. Bakers Biographical Dictionary of Musicians. Schirmer, New York. 1958. 1855pp. \$25.00 with 1965 supplement. 5th Edition.

Barlow, Harold and Morgenstern, Sam, editors. Dictionary of Musical Themes. Crown Publishers, Inc., New York. 1949. 656pp. \$5.95.

Barlow, Harold and Morgenstern, Sam. A Dictionary of Opera and Song Themes. Crown Publishers, Inc., New York. 1966. 560 pp. \$5.95.

Over 8000 of the most important opera and song themes of all time, plus a notation index that locates and identifies any vocal melody.

Blom, Eric. Everyman's Dictionary of Music. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1954 (4th Edition edited by Jack Westrup). 687 pp. \$5.50.

First published in 1947. This edition has 30 additional and 40 completely revised articles.

Review: Notes, Vol. XX, No. 3, Spring 1963.

Clason, W. E. Dictionary of Cinema, Sound and Music. American Elsevier Pub. Company, Inc., New York. 1956. 948pp. \$22.50.

Cobbett, Walter W. Cobbett's Cyclopedic Survey of Chamber Music. 2nd Edition. Oxford University Press, New York. 1963. 3Vol. \$40.35 for set.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 5, Apr.-May 1964. Vol. III reviewed.

Cooper, Martin, editor. Concise Encyclopedia of Music and Musicians. Hawthorn Books, Inc., New York. \$15.00.

Cross, Milton and Ewen, David. Milton Cross' Encyclopedia of the Great Composers and Their Music. Doubleday, Garden City, New York. 1962 (revised). Vol. I, 504pp. Vol. II, 505pp. \$6.95 for both.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 5, Apr.-May 1962.

Davis, Marilyn K. and Broide, Arnold. Music Dictionary. Doubleday, Garden City, New York. 1956. \$3.95.  
For children's use.

Ewen, David. Encyclopedia of Concert Music. Hill and Wang, New York. 1959. 566pp. \$7.50.

A collation of information about concert music to enrich the listening experience.

Feather, Leonard. The Encyclopedia of Jazz, New Edition of.  
Horizon Press. 1960. 520pp. \$15.00

A skillful condensation of the history of jazz, from its first appearance as played by brass bands, at picnics, and for street marching, to its 1960 status as concert medium.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LIX, No. 8, Feb. 1961.

Grove, George. Dictionary of Music and Musicians. St. Martin's Press, New York. 1954. 10 Vol. \$142.50. 5th Edition.

Hughes, Rupert et al, editors. Music Lovers Encyclopedia. 1957. 897pp. \$4.50. Doubleday, Garden City, New York, N.Y.

A most informative volume containing a pronouncing and defining dictionary of terms, instruments, etc.; a key to the pronunciation of sixteen languages; many charts; an explanation of the construction of music; numerous biographical and critical essays by distinguished authorities.

Illing, Robert. Pergamon Dictionary of Musicians and Music. Pergamon Press, New York. 2 Vol. \$2.95 each.

Jacobs, Arthur. New Dictionary of Music. Aldine Publishing Company, Chicago. 416pp. \$0.75. \$1.45 (paperback).

Lovelock, William. Student's Dictionary of Music. Frederick Ungar Publishing Company, New York. \$3.50

Marcuse, Sibyl. Musical Instruments: A Comprehensive Dictionary. Doubleday, Garden City, New York, N.Y. 1964. 608pp. \$17.50.

Covers pre-historic and present-day instruments plus those of intervening periods. An authoritative, encyclopedia of instruments world-wide.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1965  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 2, 1965.  
International Musician, Vol. LXIII, No. 6, Dec. 1964.

Pratt, Waldo Selden, editor. New Encyclopedia of Music and Musicians. Macmillan Company, New York. 1929. 969pp. \$12.50.

The revised edition is a re-issue of a practical reference book. The volume contains definitions, descriptions, bibliographical notes, and biographies of musical personalities.

Rosenthal, Harold and Warrack, John, editors. The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Opera. Oxford University Press, New York. 1964. 446pp. \$6.50.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 2, Winter 1965-66.

Sacher, Jack, editor. Music A to Z. Grosset & Dunlap, Inc., New York. 1963. 432pp. \$2.50.

Based on the work of Rudolf Stephan, Musik of the Fischer Lexikon Series; translation, adaptation, and new material arranged under the supervision of Grosset & Dunlap, Inc.

Scholes, Percy A. The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Music. 2nd Edition. Oxford University Press, New York. 1964. 636pp. \$7.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 3, Jan. 1965.

Scholes, Percy A. Oxford Companion to Music. 9th Edition. Oxford University Press, New York. 1955. 1195pp. \$25.00.

A thorough treatment of all phases of musical knowledge. This work is self-indexed and includes a pronouncing glossary and over 1100 portraits and pictures.

Scholes, Percy A. Oxford Junior Companion to Music. Oxford University Press, New York. 1954. \$6.75.

Sabin, Robert, editor. International Cyclopedia of Music and Musicians. 9th Edition. Dodd, Mead, and Company, Inc., New York. 1964. 2476pp. \$35.00.

A reference and source book containing definitions, articles, biographies of composers, and listings of each composer's works.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 3, Jan. 1965.  
Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Tinctoris, Johannes. Dictionary of Musical Terms. The Free Press, New York. 1963. 128pp. \$4.95.

Translated by Carl Parrish.

Westrup, Jack A. and Harrison, F. L., editors. The New College Encyclopedia of Music. W. W. Norton, New York. 1960. 739pp. \$7.50. \$2.45 (paperback).

Reviews: Journal of Research In Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 4, Winter 1964.  
Notes, Vol. XVII, No. 4, Sept. 1960.

World of Music--Illustrated Encyclopedia. Harry N. Abrams, Inc., New York. 1963. 4 Vol. \$50.00 for set.

Berger, Kenneth. Band Encyclopedia. Band Associates, Inc., Evansville, Indiana. 1960. 604pp. \$16.50. Not listed in Books In Print, but might be available.

#### R.a. Instruments, books on (general)

Baines, Anthony, editor. Musical Instruments Through the Ages. Pelican, New Orleans. 1961. \$1.95 (paperback).

Baines, Anthony, editor. Musical Instruments. Penguin, Baltimore. \$1.95 (paperback).

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1962.

Bessaraboff, Nicholas. Ancient European Musical Instruments. October House Inc., New York. 1964. 503pp. \$17.50.

Bonanni, Filippo. Showcase of Musical Instruments. Dover, New York. \$2.00 (paperback).

Bonner, Mary G. Wonders of Musical Instruments. Lantern Press, New York. \$2.95.

For grades four through eight.

Bornstein, Robert G, compiler and editor. Range and Transposition Guide to 250 Musical Instruments. Western International Music, Inc., Los Angeles. 1964. 65pp. \$2.50.

The instruments' names are also translated into French, German, and Italian.

Buchner, A. Musical Instruments Through the Ages. Tudor, New York. \$12.95.

Bunche, Jane. Introduction to the Instruments of the Orchestra. Western Publishing Company, New York. 1962. \$1.95 (paperback).

Donington, Robert. The Instruments of Music. Barnes & Noble, Inc., New York. 1962. 202pp. \$4.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Galpin, Francis W. European Musical Instruments, Their Origin, History, and Character. De Graff, Tuckahoe, New York. 1956. \$6.00.

Gerringer, Karl. Musical Instruments. Oxford University Press, New York. 1945. \$12.00.

Hosier, John. Instruments of the Orchestra. Oxford University Press, New York. 1961. \$1.50 (paperback).

Lacey, Marion. Picture Book of Musical Instruments. Lothrop, Lee, & Shepard Company, Inc., New York. 1942. 55pp. \$2.95.

For grades three through six. Historical background and description of instruments. Illustrated.

Levine, Jack and Iijima, Takeree. What Musical Instrument for Me? Sterling, New York. 1959. \$2.95.

Mandell, Muriel and Wood, Robert E. Make Your Own Musical Instrument. Sterling, New York. 1959. \$2.95.

Montgomery, Elizabeth Rider. The Story Behind Musical Instruments. Dodd, Mead, and Company, New York. 1953. 196pp. \$3.00.

For grades six through twelve. Interesting combination of fact and fancy relating events and personalities in the development of musical instruments. Written for older children. Small black and white drawings.

Paetkau, David H. Growth of Instruments and Instrumental Music. Random House, New York. 1961. \$7.50.

Sachs, Curt. History of Musical Instruments. W. W. Norton, New York. 1940. 505pp. \$10.00.

An exhaustive study on the history and development of instruments.

Stoddard, Hope. From There Come Music: Instruments of the Band and Orchestra. Crowell, New York. 1952. \$5.00.

For grades seven through eleven.

Tiede, Clayton H. The Practical Band Instrument Repair Manual. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1962. 125pp. \$3.50 (paperback).

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 6, June-July 1962.

Weisshaar, Otto H. Preventive Maintenance of Music Instruments. Belwin, Rockville Centre, New York. 1966. 108pp. \$3.00.

Wildman, Louis. Practical Understanding of the Percussion Section. Bruce Humphries, Boston. 1964. \$5.00.

#### 4b. Instruments, books on (specific)

Baines, Anthony. Woodwind Instruments and Their History. W. W. Norton, New York. 1963. 384pp. \$7.50.

This edition is corrected and updated. First published in 1957.

Review: Notes, Vol. XX, No. 3, Summer 1963.

Bate, Philip. The Oboe: An Outline of Its History, Development, and Construction. 2nd Edition. Benn, Limited, London. 1962. 195pp. \$6.00.

First published in 1956 by the Philosophical Society, New York.

Böhm, Theobald. The Flute and Flute-Playing in Acoustical, Technical, and Artistic Aspects. Dover, New York. 1964. 197pp. \$1.75.

A paperback printing of translation made by Dayton C. Miller in 1922, an unabridged and unaltered edition of the original book.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Carse, Adam. Musical Wind Instruments. Plenum Press, New York. 1965. 381pp. \$9.75.

Originally published in 1939 by Macmillan.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 3, Fall 1965.

Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 2, Winter 1965.

Crowhurst, Norman H. ABC's of Electronic Organs. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1962. 96pp. \$1.95.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 5, Apr.-May 1962.

Crowhurst, Norman H. Electronic Musical Instrument Handbook.  
Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1962. 120pp. \$2.50

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1963.

Douglas, Alan. Electronic Musical Instrument Manual. Pitman, New  
York. 1963. 4th Edition. \$8.50.

Elgar, Raymond. Introduction to the Double Bass. Raymond Elgar,  
Sussex, England. 1960. 127pp. \$4.20.

A good, practical presentation of the kind of information the  
student, player, and teacher all need to have at their fingertips.

Review: Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 1, Dec. 1961.

Gilmore, Lee. Folk Instruments. Lerner, Minneapolis. 1962. \$2.75.

Gregory, Robin. The Horn: A Guide to the Modern Instrument. Oxford  
University Press, New York. 1961. 250pp. \$7.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 3, Jan. 1962.  
Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 4, Sept. 1962.

Grodner, Murray. Comprehensive Catalogue of Available Literature  
For the Double Bass. Lemur Musical Research, Publishers, Blooming-  
ton, Indiana. 1964. 84pp. \$3.75.

Lists over 1,100 works for the double bass including almost  
600 chamber works. Also included are 186 sources in 22 different  
countries from which this music is currently available.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 4,  
Winter 1964.

International Musician, Vol. LXIII, No. 6, Dec. 1964.

Jalovec, Karel. Beautiful Italian Violins. Tudor Publishing Company,  
New York. 1964. \$7.95.

Langwill, Lyndesay G. An Index of Musical Wind-Instrument Makers.  
Lyndesay Langwill, Edinburgh, Scotland. 1960. 139pp. \$5.00.

General reference material for use by museum curators, librarians,  
and collectors of wind instruments; includes a list of collections  
of musical instruments throughout the world.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. X, No. 1,  
Spring 1962.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 5, Apr.-May 1961.  
Notes, Vol. XVIII, No. 2, March 1961.

Malm, William P. Japanese Music and Musical Instruments. Tuttle,  
Rutland, Vermont. 1959. \$10.00.

Morley-Pegge, R. The French Horn: Some Notes on the Evolution of  
the Instrument and of Its Technique. Benn, Limited, London. 1960.  
222pp. \$7.50.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1961.  
Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 4, Sept. 1962.



Risdon, Howard. Musical Literature for the Bassoon. Berdon, Seattle. 1963.

Russell, Raymond. The Harpsichord and Clavichord. 1965. 208pp. \$21.00. October House, New York.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIV, No. 2, Summer 1966.

Thornton, James. Woodwind Handbook. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque. 1960. 188pp. Reproduced from typewritten copy.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Walker, Arthur. What Makes a Good Violin. Pageant Press, New York. 1960. 79pp. \$2.50.

Weerts, Richard K. Handbook for Woodwinds. Simpson Printing and Publishing Company, Kirksville, Missouri. 1966. 72pp. \$2.75 (paperback).

White, Charles L. Drums Through the Ages. The Sterling Press, Los Angeles. 1960. 215pp. \$7.50.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 5, Apr.-May 1961.  
International Musician, Vol. LX, No. 6, Dec. 1961.

#### 5.- Opera

Berges, Ruth. Opera: Origins and Sidelights. Thomas Yoseloff, New York. 1961. 192pp. \$5.95.

This book deals not with the usual opera matters of plot and motive but rather with what is little known about opera: its material; its librettists--Boito, Brecht, Buchner; its locales--Sicily, Mantua; its backgrounds--Rigoletto's historical counterpart and Boris Godunov's Russia.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LX, No. 5, Nov. 1961.

Biancolli, Louis and Bagar, Robert. The Opera Reader. Grosset & Dunlap, New York. 1962. 628pp. \$3.95.

A reference book presenting an outline history of opera and the stories of the operas. Included for each opera are information incidental to the writing of the opera, cast of characters, resume of the story by acts, and numerous illustrations.

Blum, Daniel. Pictorial Treasury of Opera in America. Grosset & Dunlap, New York. 1958. \$5.95.

Briggs, Thomas H. Opera and Its Enjoyment. Bureau of Publications, Columbia University, New York. 1960. 243pp. \$4.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1961

Brockway, Wallace and Weinstock, Herbert. The World of Opera. Pantheon Books, Inc., New York. 1962. 723pp. \$10.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1963.

Bulla, Clyde R. Stories of Favorite Operas. Crowell, New York. 1959. \$4.50.

For grades five through nine.

Burton, Jack. Blue Book of Broadway Musicals. Century House, Watkins Glen, New York. \$5.50.

Cross, Milton. The New Milton Cross' Complete Stories of the Great Operas. Doubleday, Garden City, New Jersey. 1955. 688pp. \$3.95.

Arias and complete stories of 76 operas.

Crosten, W. L. French Grand Opera. Columbia University Press, New York. 1948. \$2.75.

Demuth, Norman. French Opera. Dufour, Chester Springs, Pennsylvania. 1964. \$12.00.

Dent, Edward J. Opera. Pelican, New Orleans. 1965 (re-print). \$1.25 (paperback).

First published 25 years ago, this book has become generally accepted as one of the most comprehensive and stimulating ever written about the opera, its conventions and absurdities. The history of opera is traced from the beginning of the 17th century to modern times. The contributions of all the great masters of the form are evaluated by the author.

Eaton, Quaintance. Opera Production: A Handbook. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis. 1961. 266pp. \$6.50.

Contains historical backgrounds, plot synopses, and useful production information about 529 operas.

Review: Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 2, Mar. 1962.

Ewen, David. Book of European Light Opera. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York. 1962. \$13.95.

Ewen, David. Complete Book of the American Musical Theater. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York. 1959. \$7.50.

Ewen, David. Encyclopedia of the Opera. Hill and Wang, New York. 1963. 594pp. \$7.50.

A comprehensive source book about opera and opera performance. Succinct information is given about more than 100 operas.

Ewen, David. The Story of America's Musical Theater. Chilton Company, Philadelphia. 1961. 261pp. \$3.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 3, Jan. 1962.

Fellner, Rudolph. Opera Themes and Plots. Simon and Schuster, New York. 1958. \$4.95. \$1.75 (paperback).

Gatliff, Evelyn. Savoy Stories. Cambridge University Press, New Rochelle, New York. \$1.75.

Graf, Herbert. Producing Opera for America. Atlantis Books, New York. 1964. \$10.00.

Green, Stanley. World of Musical Comedy. Grosset and Dunlap, New York. 1962. \$4.95.

Grout, Donald J. Short History of Opera. 2nd Edition. Columbia, New York. 1965. \$20.00 (2 Vol.).

Howard, John T. World's Great Operas. Modern Library, New York. 1959. \$2.45 (paperback).

Howard, Patricia. Gluck and the Birth of Modern Opera. St. Martin's Press, New York. 1964. \$7.50.

Johnson, H. Earle. Operas on American Subjects. Coleman-Ross, Boston. 1963. 125pp. \$4.50.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 2, Summer 1965.

Kaufmann, Helen L. Stories of One Hundred Operas. Grosset and Dunlap, New York. 1960. \$1.50.

Kobbé, Gustav. Kobbé's Complete Opera Book. Putnam, New York. 1963. \$10.95.

Loewenberg, Alfred. Annals of the Opera. 2nd Revised Edition. G. Gregory Lounz Books, New York. 1955. \$55.00 (2 Vol.).

Lubbock, Mark and Ewen, David. Complete Book of Light Opera. Meredith Press, Des Moines, Iowa. 1963. \$12.95.

Martin, George. Opera Companion: Guide for the Casual Opera Goer. Dodd, Mead, and Company, New York. 1961. \$12.50.

Mattfeld, Julius. A Handbook of American Operatic Premieres. Information Service, Inc., Detroit. 1963. 135pp. \$3.00.

McSpadden, J. Walker. Grand Opera in Digest Form. Apollo, New York. 1961. \$1.95 (paperback).

Marek, George R. Opera as Theater. Harper & Row, New York. 1962. 338pp. \$5.95.

Milligan, Harold Vincent. Stories of Famous Operas. The New American Library of World Literature, Inc., New York. \$7.75 (paperback).

Moore, Frank L. Crowell's Handbook of Gilbert and Sullivan. Crowell, New York. 1962. \$4.95.

Moore, Frank L. Crowell's Handbook of World Opera. Crowell, New York. 1961. 683pp. \$7.50.

Facts about operas themselves, composers, performers, characters.

Review: Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 2, Spring 1962.

Moore, Robert. Henry Purcell and the Restoration Theater. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts. 1961. \$5.25.

Newman, Ernest. Great Operas. Vintage, New York. 1958. 2 Vol. \$1.45 each.

Newman, Ernest. More Stories of Famous Operas. Knopf, New York. 1943. \$8.95.

Newman, Ernest. Seventeen Famous Operas. Knopf, New York. 1955. \$8.95.

Newman, Ernest. Wagner Operas. Knopf, New York. 1949. \$8.95.

Peltz, Mary Ellis, editor. Introduction to the Opera. Barnes & Noble, New York. 1963. 415pp. \$2.95 (paperback).

A brief, clear, inexpensive guide book to the principal operas with recommended recordings.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 6, June-July 1962.

Simon, Henry W. and Veinus, Abraham. Pocket Book of Great Operas. Pocket Books, Inc., New York. 1963. \$.50 (paperback).

Stoll, Dennis G. Music Festivals of the World. Pergamon, New York. 1963. \$3.75.

Wagner, Alan. Prima Donnas and Other Wild Beasts. Macmillan, New York. 1961. \$5.00. \$.95 (paperback).

Westerman, von Gerhart. Opera Guide. E. P. Dutton, New York. \$7.50

Weisstein, Ulrich, editor. Essence of the Opera. The Free Press, New York. 1964. 384pp. \$6.95.

Wellesz, Egon. Essays on Opera. Dover, New York. 1950. \$3.50.

Williams, Stephen. Come to the Opera. Fawcett Publications Inc., Greenwich, Conn. 1961. \$3.75 (paperback).

Williamson, A. Gilbert and Sullivan Opera. Macmillan, New York. 1953. \$2.50.

Woodhouse, Frederick. Opera for Amateurs. Dufour, Chester Springs, Pennsylvania. 1951. \$2.50.

## 6.- Orchestra, Orchestral music, books on

Aronowsky, Solomon. Performing Times of Orchestral Works. De Graff, Tuckahoe, New York. 1959. \$50.00.

Beck, Sydney. English Instrumental Music of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. From manuscripts in the New York Public Library. 2 Vol.

Bekker, Paul. Orchestra. W. W. Norton, New York. 1963. \$1.75 (paperback).

Coker, Jerry. Improvising Jazz. Prentice-Hall, New York. 1964. 115pp. \$4.75. \$1.95 (paperback).

Tells what improvisation is and what the performer needs to know to develop his own style. Plenty of musical examples which will prove helpful either to the novice or to the more experienced player.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LXIII, No. 9, March 1965.

Craig, Jean. Heart of the Orchestra. Lerner, Minneapolis. 1962. \$2.75.

Davies, John. Orchestra. Hillary, New York. \$1.50.

Duck, Leonard. Amateur Orchestra. Dufour, Chester Springs, Penn. 1951. \$2.50.

Duckles, Vincent and Elmer, Minnie. Thematic Catalogue of a Manuscript Collection of Eighteenth Century Italian Instrumental Music in the University of California, Berkley, Music Library. University of California, Berkley, California. 1963. \$7.50.

Ferguson, Donald N. Masterworks of the Orchestral Repertoire; A Guide for Listeners. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis. 1954. \$7.50.

Fleisher Collection of Orchestral Music, Descriptive Catalogue. The Free Library of Philadelphia. 1945. Vol. 1 (revised in 1965), \$20.00. Vol. 2, \$12.00.

Grabbe, Paul. Story of One Hundred Symphonic Favorites. Grosset & Dunlap, New York. 1960. \$1.50.

Grabbe, Paul. Story of Orchestral Music and Its Times. Grosset & Dunlap, New York. 1960. \$1.50.

Hughes, David, editor. Instrumental Music. Harvard University Press, Boston. 1959. \$4.25.

Jacob, Gordon P. S. Orchestral Technique: A Manual for Students. Oxford University Press, New York. 1940 (2nd Edition). \$3.25.

Leibowitz, Rene and Maquire, Jan. Thinking for Orchestra. Schirmer, New York. 1960. \$6.00.

Posell, Elsa. This Is An Orchestra. Houghton-Mifflin Company, Boston. 1950. 96pp. \$2.90.

Instruments of the orchestra are pictured by families. Additional information on famous makers of string instruments, on record libraries, and the choice of instruments. For grades 5 through 9.

Seaman, Julian, editor. Great Orchestral Music: A Treasury of Program Notes. Macmillan, New York. \$.95.

Terry, Charles S. Bach's Orchestra. Oxford University Press, New York. 1932. \$8.50.

Trobain, Helen. Instrumental Ensemble in the Church. Abingdon Press, Nashville, Tennessee. 1963. \$1.50 (paperback).

Ulrich, Homer. Symphonic Music. Columbia University Press, New York. 1952. \$5.00.

7.- Recordings, books on (also see audio-visual)

Coover, James and Colvig, Richard. Medieval and Renaissance Music on Long-Playing Records, Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography, Number 6. Information Service Inc., Detroit. 1964. 122pp. \$3.00 (paperback).

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 4, Winter 1965.

Currall, Henry F. J., editor. Phonograph Record Libraries, Their Organization and Practice. Shoe String Press, Hamden, Connecticut. 1963. \$5.50.

Review: Notes, Vol. XX, No. 4, Spring 1963.

Delaunay, Charles. New Hot Discography. Criterion Books Inc., New York. 1963. 600pp. \$8.50.

Gelatt, Roland, editor. High Fidelity Record Annual. Lippencott, Philadelphia. 1955. \$4.95.

Greenfield, Edward, et al. The Stereo Record Guide. Vol. II. Taplinger Publishing Co., Inc., New York. 1962. 660pp. \$7.00. Vol. I is out of print. Vol. III is \$8.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Newbury, Frances, editor. Records in Review. Wyeth, Great Barrington, Massachusetts. Revised annually. \$6.95.

Pearson, Mary D. Recordings in the Public Library. American Library Association, Chicago. 1963. \$4.00.

8.- Periodicals

American Choral Review. Alfred Mann, editor. American Choral Foundation, Inc., 101 W. 31st Street, New York, New York 10001. \$5.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Official publication of the Association of Choral Conductors.

American Composers Alliance Bulletin. Carl Sigmon, editor. American Composers Alliance, 107 W. 74th Street, New York, New York 10023. Gratis, 4 issues per year. House organ.

Library-style entry which facilitates filing with other entries of publications from American Composers Alliance.

American Guild of Organists Quarterly. Leon Carson, editor.  
American Guild of Organists, 1703 International Building, Rockefeller Center, 630 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10020.  
\$3.00 yearly, 4 issues.

The American Organist. Charles Bradley, editor. Organ Interests, Inc.,  
16 Park Avenue, Staten Island, New York 10302. \$3.00 yearly, 12 issues.

The American Recorder. Elloyd Hanson, editor. The American Recorder  
Society, Inc., 141 W. 20th Street, New York 10011. \$2.50 yearly, 4 issues.

American String Teacher. Paul Askegaard, editor. American String  
Teachers Ass'n, Robert C. Marince, treasurer, 2455 Princeton Pike,  
Trenton, New Jersey 08638. \$5.00 yearly (active, associate membership),  
4 issues.

Official publication of the American String Teachers Association.

The American Music Teacher. Frank S. Stillings, editor. The American  
Music Teacher, 2209 Carew Tower, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202. \$4.00 yearly  
for non-members, 6 issues.

Journal of the Music Teachers National Association, Incorporated.

The American Record Guide. James Lyons, editor. The American Record  
Guide, Inc., P. O. Box 319, Radio City Station, New York, New York 10019.  
\$4.50 yearly, 12 issues.

An independent journal of opinion incorporating the American Tape  
Guide. Formerly the American Music Lover.

Audio. C. G. McProud, editor. Radio Magazines Inc., 204 Front Street,  
Mineola, New York. \$5.00 yearly, 12 issues.

Successor to Radio.

Billboard. Lee Zhito, editor-in-chief. Billboard Publishing Company,  
2160 Patterson Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45214. \$20.00 yearly, 52 issues.  
International music-record news-weekly.

Brass and Woodwind Quarterly. Mary Rasmussen, editor. Mary Rasmussen,  
Appleyard Publications, Box 111, Durham, New Hampshire. \$6.50 yearly,  
4 issues, when published.

Formerly Brass Quarterly. Volumes II through VII are still available.

Cash Box. Irv Lichtman, editor. Cash Box Publishing Co., 1780 Broadway,  
New York, New York 10019. \$20.00 yearly, 52 issues.

Devoted to pop and jazz fields, records, sales, and personalities.

Church Music. Carl Schalk, editor. Concordia Publishing House,  
3558 So. Jefferson Avenue, St. Louis, Missouri 63118. \$2.50 for 2 issues  
(per year), \$1.50 single issue.

Journal aimed at music in the church, its history, tradition, and  
theological bases.

Clavier: A Magazine for Pianists and Organists. Dorothy Packard,  
editor. The Instrumentalist Company, 1418 Lake Street, Evanston,  
Illinois 60204. \$5.00 yearly, 9 issues.

Composer. Sir Arthur Bliss, president, 4 St. James Square, London S W 1.  
\$4.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Journal of the Composers' Guild of Great Britain.

The Conductor. Frank Wright, editor. W. Paxton & Company, Ltd.,  
36-38 Dean Street, London W 1. \$1.75 yearly, 4 issues.

The official publication of the National Association of Brass  
Band Conductors.

Council for Research in Music Education. Richard Colwell, editor.  
College of Education, School of Music, University of Illinois,  
Urbana, Illinois. Gratis, two issues yearly.

The Diapason. Frank Cunkle, editor. American Guild of Organists,  
134 S. Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60605. \$3.00 yearly, 12 issues.  
Official magazine of the American Guild of Organists, and the  
Canadian College of Organists.

Down Beat. Don DeMichael, editor. Maher Publications, 232 W. Adams  
Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606. \$7.00 yearly, 26 issues.  
Jazz record reviews; jazz on campus; feature articles.

Ethnomusicology. Frank Gillis, editor. Society for Ethnomusicology,  
Weslyn University Press, Middletown, Connecticut. \$6.00 yearly (\$5.00  
to members), 3 issues.  
Publishes original articles in the field of ethnomusicology.

The Gramophone. Anthony Pollard, editor. General Gramophone Publi-  
cations, Ltd., 379 Kenton Road, Middlesex, England. \$5.00 yearly,  
12 issues.  
Incorporating Vox, The Radio Critic, and Broadcast Review.

Hi-Fi/Stereo Review. William Anderson, editor. Ziff-Davis Publishing  
Company, 1 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016. \$5.00 yearly, 12 issues.

High Fidelity. Roland Gelatt, editor. The Billboard Publishing  
Company, Great Barrington, Massachusetts, 01230. \$7.00 yearly, 12 issues.  
Incorporating Musical America.

The Hymn. W. W. Reid and J. V. Higginson, editors. The Hymn Society  
of America, 475 Riverside Drive, New York, New York 10027. \$5.00 yearly,  
4 issues.

The Instrumentalist. John M. Christie, editor. The Instrumentalist  
Company, 1418 Lake Street, Evanston, Illinois 60204. \$5.00 yearly,  
11 issues.

Inter-American Music Bulletin. English edition. Pan American Union,  
Division of Music, Department of Cultural Affairs, Washington D. C. 20006.  
Gratis, 6 issues yearly.

International Musician. Stanley Ballard, editor. American Federation  
of Musicians, 220 Mt. Pleasant Avenue, Newark, New Jersey 07104.  
\$.60 yearly for members, \$5.00 yearly for non-members, 12 issues.  
Official journal of the Federation of Musicians, United States and  
Canada.

Jazz Journal. Sinclair Traill, editor. Jazz Journal, Ltd., The Cottage,  
27 Willow Vale, London W 12. \$3.50 yearly, 12 issues.



Journal of American Folklore. John Greenway, editor. American Folklore Society, University of Texas Press, Austin, Texas 78712. \$2.00 each, 4 issues yearly.

Journal of the American Musicological Society. Lewis Lockwood, editor. William Byrd Press, 2901 Byrdhill Road, Richmond Virginia. \$8.00 yearly, 3 issues.

Journal of Music Theory. Allen Forte, editor. School of Music, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut 06520. \$5.00 yearly, 2 issues.

Journal of Music Therapy. William W. Sears, editor. National Ass'n for Music Therapy, Inc., Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas. \$5.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Publishes original investigations and theoretical papers.

Journal of Research in Music Education. Allen P. Britton, editor. Society for Research in Music Education, Music Educators National Conference, 1201 16th Street, N. W., Washington D. C. 20036. \$6.00 yearly, 4 issues.

The Julliard News Bulletin. A. J. Fischl, editor. Julliard School of Music, 120 Claremont Avenue, New York, New York 10027. \$2.00 yearly, 6 issues.

Junior Keynotes. Phyllis L. Hanson, editor. National Federation of Music Clubs, Studio 337, Day Building, Worcester, Massachusetts 01608. \$1.00 yearly, 5 issues.

Keyboard Junior, the Magazine for Young Musicians. Sam Mininberg, editor. Keyboard Jr. Magazines, 1346 Chapel Street, New Haven, Connecticut 06511. \$.70 in minimum groups of five, from October through May.

Planned in depth as co-ordinated units of study. Places the musical works in their historical setting. Draws on the art, literature, and politics of the period.

Musart. Rt. Rev. Msgr. Sylvester J. Hotel, editor. National Catholic Music Educators Ass'n, 620 Michigan Avenue, Washington D. C. 20017. \$5.00 yearly, 6 issues.

The Music Educators Journal. Charles B. Fowler, editor. Music Educators National Conference, 1201 - 16th Street N.W., Washington D. C. 20036. \$5.00 yearly, 9 issues.

Official magazine of the 51 federated state and territorial associations comprising the Music Educators National Conference, and of the national auxiliaries and associated organizations.

Music Clubs Magazine. Lois Winterberg, editor. Music Clubs Federation, 500 S. Michigan Avenue, Suite 1215, Chicago, Illinois 60605. \$1.50 yearly, 5 issues.

Music Journal. Robert Cumming, editor. The Music Journal Inc., 1776 Broadway, New York, New York 10019. \$7.00 yearly, 10 issues.

Music & Letters. J. A. Westrup, editor. Oxford Univ. Press.  
For Music & Letters, 14 Conduit Street, London W. 1. \$1.75 yearly,  
4 issues.

Music Teacher and Piano Student. Evans Brothers, editors. Evans  
Brothers, Ltd., Montague House, Russell Square, London W. C. 1.  
\$5.50 yearly, 12 issues.

Incorporates The Music Student and The Musician.

Music Trades. John F. Majeski, Jr., editor. Music Trades Corp.,  
111 West 57th Street, New York, New York 10019. \$3.00 yearly, 12 issues.

Musical Leader. E. French Smith and J. French Demerath, editors and  
publishers. 442 McCormick Bldg., 332 S. Michigan Avenue, Chicago,  
Illinois. \$2.00 yearly, 12 issues.

Musical Merchandise Review. Jerome Peterson, editorial director.  
Select Publications, 900 Northstar Center, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402.  
\$6.00 yearly, 12 issues.

For dealers, wholesalers, and manufacturers of musical instruments  
and related merchandise.

The Musical Quarterly. Paul Henry Lang, editor. G. Schirmer, Inc.,  
609 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10017. \$5.00 yearly, 4 issues.

National Association of Teachers of Singing. The NATS. Bulletin.  
Harvey Ringel, editor. National Association of Teachers of Singing, Inc.,  
2930 Sheridan Road, Chicago, Illinois 60657. \$3.00 yearly, 4 issues.

National Music Council. Bulletin. James Browning, editor. National  
Music Council, 2109 Broadway, Suite 15-79, New York, New York 10023.  
\$3.50 yearly, 3 issues.

Notes. Harold E. Samuel, editor. Music Library Association, Ithaca,  
New York 14850. \$9.00 yearly (\$5.00 for students), 4 issues.

A magazine devoted to music and its literature with bibliographies  
and reviews of books, records, music.

Opera News. Frank Merckling, editor. The Metropolitan Opera Guild, Inc.,  
1865 Broadway, New York, New York 10023. \$8.00 yearly, issued weekly  
during opera season, fortnight Spring and Fall.

Pan Pipes of Sigma Alpha Iota. Edna Rait Hutton, editor. George  
Banta Company, Curtis Reed Plaza, Menasha, Wisconsin 54952. \$2.50  
yearly, 4 issues.

Percussionist. Neal Fluegel, editor. Percussive Arts Society,  
1949 Dahlen Avenue, Terre Haute, Indiana 47805. Membership fee of  
\$5.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Official publication of the Percussive Arts Society.

Percussive Notes. James L. Moore, editor. Percussive Notes, 5085  
Henderson Heights, Columbus, Ohio 43221. Issued quarterly. No price  
given in magazine.

The Piano Quarterly. Mary Vivian Lee, editor. Piano Teachers Informa-  
tion Service, Box 3881, Grand Central Station, New York, New York 10017.  
\$6.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Piano Trade. Roberta Sawyer, editor. Sunny-Birchard Company, 1834 Ridge Avenue, Evanston, Illinois 60204. \$4.50 yearly, 6 issues.

P T M - Piano Trade Magazine. Martin Johnson, editor. Piano Trade Publishing Company, 434 S. Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60605. \$4.00 yearly, 12 issues.

The business and financial journal of the music industry.

Recorded Sound. British Institute of Recorded Sound, 29 Exhibition Road, London S. W. 7. \$3.50 yearly, 4 issues.

Abstracts, book reviews, bibliography.

Sacred Music. Church Music Ass'n of America, Saint Vincent Archabbey, Latrobe, Pennsylvania 15650. \$5.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Absorbed The Catholic Choirmaster, and Caecilia: A Review of Catholic Church Music.

The School Musician. Forrest L. McAllister, editor. 4 E. Clinton Street, Joliet, Illinois 60431. \$4.00 yearly, issued monthly September through June.

Official publication of the American School Band Directors Ass'n, National Catholic Bandmasters Ass'n, and Phi Beta Mu, National Bandmasters Fraternity.

Sounds & Fury. Taylor Castell, editor. Castell Publishing Co., Inc., 240 Genesee Street, Utica, New York 13502. \$3.00 yearly, 6 issues.

Book reviews, film reviews, music, play, and record reviews.

Southern Folklore Quarterly. Alton C. Morris, editor. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida. \$4.50 yearly, 4 issues.

Published in cooperation with the South Atlantic Modern Language Association.

The Strad. Lavender Publications, Ltd., Borough Green, Kent, England. \$4.00 yearly, 12 issues.

A monthly journal for professionals and amateurs of all stringed instruments played with the bow.

Tempo. Colin Mason, editor. Boosey & Hawkes Music Publishers, Ltd., 30 W. 57th Street, New York, New York 10019. \$2.50 yearly, 4 issues.

A quarterly review of modern music.

Tennessee Folklore Society Bulletin. Ralph W. Hyde, editor. Tennessee Folklore Society, Middle Tennessee State University, Murfreesboro, Tenn. \$2.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Western Folklore. Wayland D. Hand, editor. California Folklore Society, University of California Press, Berkeley, California 94720. \$5.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Woodwind World. John Gerstner, editor. Woodwind World, Bedford Hills, New York. \$1.50 yearly, 5 issues.

Variety. Abel Green, editor. Variety, Inc., 154 W. 46th Street, New York, New York 10036. \$15.00 yearly, 52 issues.

Films, TV, radio, stage, music, records.

The World of Music. Egon Kraus, Jack Bornoff, and John Evarts, editors. International Music Council, Unesco House, Paris, France. \$4.00 yearly, 6 issues.

## 9.- Anthologies

Davison, Archibald Thompson, and Apel, Willi. Historical Anthology of Music. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts. 1949. Vol. 1, Oriental, Medieval, and Renaissance Music. Revised edition, \$11.00. Vol. 2, Baroque, Rococo, and Pre-classical Music. 1950. \$11.00.

Fiske, Roger. Score Reading. Oxford University Press, New York. Vol. 1, Orchestration, 1958, \$1.75. Vol. 2, Musical Form, 1958, \$2.00. Vol. 3, Concertos, 1960, \$2.25.

Hardy, Gordon and Fish, Arnold. Music Literature: A Workbook for Analysis. Dodd, Mead, and Company, New York. 1965. 2 vol. each \$4.25.

Marrocco, W. Thomas and Gleason, Harold. Music In America. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1963. 371pp. \$7.50.  
An Anthology of American Music from 1620-1865.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 3, Fall 1964.

Miller, Philip L., editor. The Ring of Words: An Anthology of Song Texts. Doubleday, New York. 1963. 200 pp. \$4.95. \$1.95 (paperback).  
More than 300 song texts are presented in double columns, the original on the left, the English translation on the right. Biographical sketches of the poets. Indices by composer, title, and first line.

Review: Notes, Vol. XX, No. 3, Summer 1963.

Noyes, Frank. Anthology of Musical Examples for Instrumental Conducting. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1961. 416pp. \$6.50.

Sachs, Curt. The Evolution of Piano Music, 1350-1700. Edward B. Marks Music Corp., New York. 1944. 40pp. \$1.50.

Schering, Arnold. Geschichte der Musik in Beispielen. Alexander Broude, Inc., New York. 1950 (reprint). \$15.00.

Starr, William J. and Devine, George F., editors. Music Scores Omnibus. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1964. Part 1, \$10.50. Part 2, \$9.95.

Stein, Leon. Anthology of Musical Forms. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1962. 159pp. \$4.40.

A comprehensive and detailed collection of the various structures in which music appears.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 3, Jan. 1963.

Ward, William R. Examples for Use in the Study of Musical Style. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1966.

B.- Teaching music in the schools (general references dealing with several phases or areas of instruction)

1.- General reference (books that cannot be clearly assigned to one of the next three categories)

Baird, Forrest J. Music Skills for Recreation Leaders. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1963. 215pp. \$3.95.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1964.

Baker, George. The Common Sense of Singing. Pergamon Press, New York. 1963. 93pp. \$2.45 (paperback).

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 4, Winter 1964.

Music Educators Journal, June-July 1964, Vol. 50, No. 6.

Brethower, Dale M. Programmed Instruction: A Manual of Programming Techniques. Educational Methods, Inc., Chicago. 1963. \$7.50

Cram, David. Explaining "Teaching Machines" and Programming. Fearon Publishers, San Francisco. 1961. \$2.00.

de Grazia, Alfred and Sohn, David A., editors. Programs, Teachers, and Machines. Bantam Books, New York. 1964. \$.95 (paperback).

An anthology designed to explain how programmed teaching and teaching machines work, what their future is, and what their good and bad points are.

Fry, Edward. Teaching Machines and Programmed Instruction. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1963. \$5.95.

Describes, pictures, classifies, and explains all major types of teaching machines and programs. Gives a detailed description of how to write, evaluate, and utilize programs.

Ginglend, David R. and Stiles, Winifred E. Music Activities for Retarded Children; A Handbook for Teachers and Parents. Abingdon Press, Nashville, Tennessee. 1965. 140pp. \$2.95 (paperback).

Hughes, John L., editor. Programmed Learning: A Critical Evaluation. Educational Methods Inc., Chicago. 1964.

Brings together in a single volume the complete reports of the outstanding research studies on programmed learning.

Lawrence, Sidney J. A Guide to Remedial Sight-reading for the Piano Student. Workshop Music Teaching Publications, Hewlett, New York. 1964. 112pp. \$4.75.

A study in corrective teaching techniques and procedures.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 1, Spring 1965; Vol. XIII, No. 2, Summer 1965.

Mager, Robert F. Preparing Objectives for Programmed Instruction. Fearon Publishers, San Francisco. 1962. \$1.75.

Marvel, Lorene. The Music Consultant at Work. Teachers College, Bureau of Publications, Columbia University, New York. 1960. 71pp. Discussion of relationship between classroom teacher and music consultant, and the consultant and other school personnel. Emphasis upon the self-contained classroom program of music.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1960.

Mathews, Paul W. You Can Teach Music. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1960. 196pp. \$3.75.

Originally issued in 1953, this revised edition contains additional information, including a section on use of the piano by the classroom teacher.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1960.

Rainbow, Bernarr, general editor. Handbook for Music Teachers. Novello and Co., Ltd., London. 1964.

Each chapter by a different English author. Of real interest to American music educators at all levels. These books could start a study of comparative music education in England and America.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Schinhan, Jan Philip, editor. The Music of the Ballads. Vol. IV of the Frank C. Brown Collection of North Carolina Folklore. 1957. 420pp. \$10.00. The Music of the Folk Songs. Vol. V of the above collection. 1961. 639pp. \$10.00. Duke University Press, Durham, North Carolina.

Tanner, Paul and Gerow, Maurice. A Study of Jazz. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1964. 82pp. with disc. \$4.50.

This volume has as its purpose assistance to the teacher of music at the secondary and college level. The teacher can use it as a whole or as separate units in courses on music history or appreciation. The layman will find clear definition and exposition of the characteristics of the different styles.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LXII, No. 12, June 1964.

Werder, Richard H., editor. Music Pedagogy. Catholic University of America Press, Washington D. C. 1963. 93pp. \$2.50.

Papers presented at a summer workshop, dealing with various phases of instruction and teaching music in Roman Catholic parochial schools.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1963.

Werder, Richard H., editor. Procedures and Techniques of Music Teaching. Catholic University of America Press, Washington D. C. 1962. 116pp. \$1.50.

Papers presented at summer workshops on music education in elementary and secondary levels as pertaining to parochial schools.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Weyland, Rudolph H. Learning to Read Music. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1961. 232pp. \$4.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 6, June-July 1963.

Wiskerchen, George. Developmental Techniques for the School Dance Band Musician. Berklee School of Music, Boston. 1961. 212pp. \$5.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1961

Wisler, Gene C. Music Fundamentals for the Classroom Teacher. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1961. 250pp. \$6.95. For use in college classes in preparation of classroom teacher for music teacher.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1961.

2.- The elementary school (including material for both the music specialist and the classroom teacher)

Bailey, Eunice. Discovering Music with Children. Philosophical Library, New York. 1958. 119pp.

An anecdotal record of musical experiences of youngsters ages four through seven. Based on easy, folk-like approach to music.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 45, No. 3, Jan. 1959.  
Notes, Vol. XVI, No. 1, Dec. 1958.

Nye, Robert E. Music for Elementary School Children. The Center for Applied Research in Education, Inc., New York. 1963. 113pp. \$3.50. One of the series in the Library of Education. The book discusses the place of music in the curriculum and gives practical suggestions for implementing them.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 3, Jan. 1964.

Andrews, J. Austin and Wardian, Jeanne Foster. Introduction to Music Fundamentals. 1963. \$3.80.

Music For Children's Living. Bulletin No. 96. Association for Childhood Education International, Washington D. C. 1955. 48pp. \$.75. Six chapters give concise over-view of music in the elementary school. Written by five music educators and a principal of a country day school. Designed to encourage classroom teachers to use and understand values of music experience with children.

Bergethon, Bjornar and Boardman, Eunice. Musical Growth in the Elementary School. Holt, Rinehard & Winston, New York. 1963. 276pp. \$5.25.

Written for both music teachers and administrators, this book contains practical suggestions for each level of the elementary school in the areas of singing, listening, rhythms, instrumental activities, creative activities, and music reading.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 1, Spring 1964.

Carabo-Cone, Madeleine. The Playground As Music Teacher. Harper and Row, New York. 1959. 242pp. \$5.00.

Children's games adapted for the purpose of developing musical concepts for children from ages 5 through 10.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 5, Apr.-May 1960.

Davis, D. Evam and Slind, Lloyd H. Bringing Music to Children. Harper and Row, New York. 1964. \$6.75.

Driver, Ann. Music and Movement. Oxford University Press, New York. 1936. 122pp. \$3.00.

For kindergarten through 2nd grade.

Dykema, Peter W. and Cundiff, Hannah. School Music Handbook. A Guide For Music Educators. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1923. Revised 1939, 1955. 609pp. \$7.50.

An authoritative, comprehensive and scholarly presentation of the philosophy, materials, and methods of teaching for elementary grades and junior high school. The 1955 edition represents a complete recasting and a considerable enlargement over the two earlier versions of this well-known book. The twenty-five appendices of illustrative materials constitute a book in themselves and provide a rich addition to the revised text.

Elliott, Raymond. Learning Music. Charles E. Merrill Books Inc., Columbus, Ohio. 1960. 201pp. \$3.95.

Basic concepts for the elementary classroom teacher. Emphasizes development of vocal technique and keyboard skills.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 6, June-July 1960.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. IX, No. 2, Fall 1961.

Elliott, Raymond. Teaching Music. Charles E. Merrill Books Inc., Columbus, Ohio. 1960. 332pp. \$5.50.

Concerned with the usual phases of instruction in music in the first six grades--singing, listening, creating, performing.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 3, Jan. 1961.

Ellison, Alfred. Music With Children. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1959. 294pp. \$5.95.

Essentially for classroom teachers, this text assumes no technical background in music. Based on developmental point of view, emerging from child's growth and development.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1959.

Grant, Parks. Music for Elementary Teachers. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1960. 422pp. \$4.50.

This is an expanded and up-dated edition of the first edition published in 1951.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVIII, No. 3, June 1961.



Gray, Vera and Percival, Rachel. Music, Movement, & Mime For Children. Oxford University Press, New York. 1962. 110pp. \$2.60.  
Emphasis is upon materials and techniques for use with children from ages 5 to 8.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Hartshorn, William C. Listening to Music in Elementary School. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1966.  
This is from the Foundation of Music Education Series.

Hood, Marguerite V. Teaching Rhythm and Classroom Instruments. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1966.  
One of the Foundation of Music Education Series.

Ingram, Madeline D. and Rice, William C. Vocal Technique for Children and Youth. Abingdon Press, Nashville, Tennessee. 1962. 175pp. \$3.00.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XI, No. 1, Spring 1963.

Ingram, Madeline D. Organizing and Directing Children's Choirs. Abingdon Press, Nashville, Tennessee. 1959. \$2.50.

Knuth, Alice and Knuth, E. Wm. Basic Resources for Learning Music. Wadsworth Publishing Co., Inc., Belmont, California. 1966. 266pp.

Krone, Beatrice and Max. Music Participation in the Elementary School. Neil A. Kjos Music Co., Park Ridge, Illinois. 1952. 88pp. \$2.75.  
Examples of musical development through singing, and through instrumental, listening and rhythmic experiences.

Marvel, Lorene. Music Resource Guide For Primary Grades. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1961. 272pp.  
Suggestions are presented for more effective use of the major music series as well as books and audio-visual aids.

McMillan, L. Eileen. Guiding Children's Growth Through Music. Blaisdell, New York. 1959. 246pp. \$5.00.  
Contains many time-tested procedures and musical examples in each chapter.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1959.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. VII, No. 2, Fall 1959.

Mursell, James L. Music and the Classroom Teacher. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1951. 304pp. \$3.80.

Myers, Louise K. Teaching Children Music in the Elementary School. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1961. 374pp. \$9.25.

Nordholm, Harriet. Singing in the Elementary Schools. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1966. 94pp.  
Part of the Foundations of Music Education Series. This series provides authoritative treatment of important professional concerns. This book deals completely and deeply with song as the foundation of the school music program.

Nye, Robert E. and Bergethon, Bjornar. Basic Music for Classroom Teachers: An Activities Approach to Music Fundamentals. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1962. 165pp. \$5.00.

Emphasis is placed upon successful involvement in music through piano performance and singing, playing the autoharp, and in harmonizing and creating melodies.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Nye, Robert E. and Nye, Vernice. Music in the Elementary School. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1963. 405pp. \$7.95.

An extensive revision of the book which initially appeared in 1957, this publication is concerned with various aspects of the standard elementary music program. Special attention is given to relationships between classroom teacher and music consultant.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 3, Jan. 1965.

Pace, Robert. Music Essentials for Classroom Teachers. Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., Belmont, California. 1961. 116pp. \$5.25.

Approach is through piano as a primary resource instrument, but singing, use of melody bells, and other phases also are included.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 3, Jan. 1962.

Pierce, Anne E. Teaching Music in the Elementary School. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York. 1959. 239pp. \$5.25.

In addition to the usual phases of music education, special attention is given to coordination of music with other subjects, the young composer, and special school programs.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1959.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. VIII, No. 1, Spring 1960.

Raebeck, Lois and Wheeler, Lawrence. New Approaches to Music in the Elementary School. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1964. 286pp.

This is part of the Brown Music Series, edited by Frederick Westphal.

Richards, Mary Helen. Threshold to Music. Fearon Publishers, Palo Alto, California. 1964. 142pp, 118 charts. \$5.50.

For the elementary music program, this book is based on the Kodaly approach to teaching children, with experience charts.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1964.

Rinderer, Leo. Music Education: A Handbook for Music Teaching in the Elementary Grades. Neil A. Kjos Music Company, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1961. 48pp. \$2.50 (paperback).

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 6, June-July 1962.

Runkle, Aleta and Eriksen, Mary LeBow. Music for Today's Boys and Girls. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1966. \$7.95.

Shanet, Howard. Learn to Read Music. Simon and Schuster, New York. 1956. \$3.95. \$1.45 (paperback).

Sheehy, Emma D. Children Discover Music and Dance. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, New York. 1959. 282pp. \$6.75.

Contains many helpful suggestions for organization of a music program from nursery school through lower elementary grades.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1960.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. VIII, No. 1, Spring 1960.

Slind, Lloyd H. and Davis, D. Evan. Bringing Music to Children: Music Methods for the Elementary School Teacher. 1964. 369pp. \$6.75. Harper & Row, New York.

A music education textbook for prospective elementary school teachers combining what is to be learned (musical content) with how it should be learned (methodology). The basic premise is that classroom teachers should develop musical insights, knowledge, and skills through a sequential exploration of musical sound, in much the same manner as children do in a well-planned elementary music program.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 3, Jan. 1966.

Swanson, Bessie R. Music in the Education of Children. 2nd Edition. Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., Belmont, California. 1961. 292pp. \$7.95.

Revised and updated edition of a highly successful text. Prepares the instructor to teach music effectively and creatively on each elementary class level. Utilizes the latest advances in music teaching methods along with techniques of proven value. Musical concepts are developed through a coordinated program of music activities and augmented by audio-visual techniques. 200 musical examples, and other teaching aids, which contribute to musical growth in first six grades.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1961.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.

Swanson, Bessie R. Planning Music in the Education of Children. Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., Belmont, California. 1965. 112pp. \$2.95.

A new idea for teacher training in music. This volume is designed as a guide for use with Music in the Education of Children. Through a series of well-chosen questions related to each aspect of music education, the student is guided in formulating his own personal handbook. In each of five music activities important questions are raised, and musical concepts to be taught in elementary schools are completely analyzed in six categories. Students learn to inter-relate concepts with activities to form an effective music plan. The handbook is devised to serve as a teaching guide and record of materials for many years.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.

Thompson, Carl, and Nordholm, Harriet. Keys to Teaching Elementary School Music. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1949. 1961. 271pp. \$4.00.

Timmerman, Maurine. Let's Teach Music. Sunny-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1958. 216pp. \$3.50.

Slanted toward the needs of the classroom teacher, but equally appropriate for the music specialist, this book contains many practical suggestions for the various aspects normally included in a program of elementary music.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVI, No. 4, Sept. 1959.

Winslow, Robert W. and Dallin, Leon. Music Skills for Classroom Teachers. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1964. 244pp. \$3.95.

### 3.- The junior and senior high school

Andrews, Frances. General Music Classes in the Junior High School. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1966.

Part of the Foundations of Music Education Series.

Cooper, Irvin. The Reading Singer. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. \$1.60 (paperback).

Music reading and ear training for junior-senior high school general music classes, choral and voice classes. Instructions for teachers in the book.

Cooper, Irvin and Kuersteiner, Karl O. Teaching Junior High School Music: General Music and the Vocal Program. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1965. 440pp. \$9.95.

Emphasizes skills necessary to develop an understanding and appreciation of music. Materials based on "cambiata" concept of changing voice.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIV, No. 2, Summer 1966.

Music Education Guide for Senior High Schools. Detroit Public Schools, Department of Music Education, Detroit. 1964. 86pp.

Publication #4-606 TCH.

Hoffer, Charles R. Teaching Music in the Secondary Schools. Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., Belmont, California. 1964. 478pp. \$7.95 student. \$10.60 teacher.

Presents the aesthetic basis for secondary-school music as well as the practical "feel" of teaching music to teen-agers. Early chapters examine the teaching process and its essential elements--the teacher, the students, and the subjects. Areas such as correct interpretation, proper rendition of notes, and intonation are covered. Essentially for those who currently are teaching or those in preparation for secondary music teaching, the book contains examples of successful practices drawn from experience.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1964.

Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 4, Winter 1964.

Leader, J. Albert. The Audio-Visual Approach to Teaching Music in the Junior High School. Helios Books, New York. 1964. 95pp. \$2.95 (paperback).

Review: Notes, Vol. 23, No. 1, Sept. 1966.

Mayer, Frederick D. and Sacher, Jack. The Changing Voice. Augsburg Publishing House, Minneapolis. 1965. 20pp. \$.75.

This pamphlet presents a lucid and knowledgeable article on the voice problem of junior high school students. Written by two college professors, this statement is reprinted from American Choral Review, Vol. 6, Nos. 2 and 3, by permission of the American Choral Foundation, Inc. of New York.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 3, Jan. 1966.

Music for the Schools of Missouri. State Department of Education, Jefferson City, Missouri. 1959. 91pp.

Bulletin #116G. Includes singing, rhythms, listening, creating, and instrumental activities in grades 7 through 9.

Monsour, Sally and Perry, Margaret. A Junior High School Music Handbook. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1963. 135pp. \$3.50.

A practical guide, complete with many musical examples and many helpful suggestions for teachers.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1963.

Handbook for Applied Music: Grades 7-12. State Department of Education, Albany, New York. 1957. 183pp.

Content and materials for use in teaching piano, strings, woodwinds, brasses, percussion, vocal music at various levels.

Consumer Music for High Schools. North Carolina Department of Public Instruction, Raleigh, North Carolina. 1963. 64pp.

Bulletin #367. Discussion of folk music, jazz, physics of music, the dance, music in worship, Romanticism, Modernism, and Traditionalism in music.

Serposs, Emile H. and Singleton, Ira C. Music in Our Heritage. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1962. 234pp. \$4.00. Set of two long-playing records, \$12.00.

A source book for teaching music literature. An effective course of study for the general high school music class embodying hearing and singing.

Reviews: Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 4, Sept. 1962.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Singleton, Ira C. Music in Secondary Schools. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1963. 404pp. \$9.65.

Comprehensive treatment is given to general music, choral activities, and instrumental music.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1963.

Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Sur, William R. and Schuller, Charles F. Music Education for Teen-Agers. Harper and Row, New York. 1958. 466pp. \$6.50.

Appropriate textbook for either a methods course in secondary music education or for the new or experienced teacher. Music is presented in terms of its social and educational importance.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 45, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1958.

Tobitt, Janet and White, Alice. Dramatized Ballads. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1937. \$3.50.

For grades 7 through 10, with musical accompaniments. Folk songs with suggestions for rhythmic dramatizations.

#### 4.- College

Bartlett, Harry R. Percussion Ensemble Method For Teacher Education. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1961. 159pp. \$4.50.

College Instrumental Technique Series. A text encompassing the prevalent percussion instruments. Designed as a basic text for the usually required percussion technique class. Four parts: Basic Concepts, Rudiments of Snare Drumming, Techniques, and Percussion Ensemble Pieces and Excerpts from Standard Literature.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.

Benward, Bruce. Ear Training. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1961. The Teachers Dictation Manual, 335pp., \$7.50. Ear Training Workbook, 303pp., \$4.75. College Ear Training Applied, 14 recordings, 12".

A college freshman course. Contains an abundance of good quality material used in a wide variety of drills.

Review: American Music Teacher, Vol. 12, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Benward, Bruce. Sight Singing Complete. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1965. 223pp. \$3.95 (paperback).

Arranged in sixteen graded units, each to provide practice for approximately two weeks, to be used in college ear training classes.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.

Christy, Van A. Foundations in Singing. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1965. 184pp.

Part of the Brown Music Series, edited by Frederick Westphal.

Clendenin, William R. Music, History and Theory. Doubleday, New York. 1965. 464pp. \$1.95 (paperback).

A college course guide. Designed to provide an over-view for the general student and a review for the undergraduate music major. Text is clearly written and neatly outlined in its major categories.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 6, June-July 1965.  
Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 2, Winter 1965.

Creston, Paul. Principles of Rhythm. Franco Colombo, Inc., New York. 1964. \$6.00.

A concise and craftsmanlike exploration of the rhythmic resources of music, well documented with excellent examples from music literature.

Review: *The American Music Teacher*, Vol. 14, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1964.

Dugdale, Kathleen. A Manual of Form For Theses and Term Reports. Kathleen Dugdale, Indiana University Bookstore, Bloomington. 1962. 58pp. \$2.00.

Excellent guide for anyone who must type a thesis or report.

Dugdale, Kathleen. A Manual on Writing Research. Kathleen Dugdale, Indiana University Bookstore, Bloomington. 1962. 50pp. \$2.00.

For the inexperienced researcher.

Goldman, Richard Franko. The Juilliard Report on Teaching the Literature and Materials of Music. W. W. Norton, New York. 1954. 223pp. \$4.50.

For the music educator who needs to be acquainted with the experiences of this particular institution, this report may be of some significance. It deserves study.

Morgan, Hazel B. and Burmeister, Clifton A. Music Research Handbook: For Music Education, Music Theory, Music History, Music Literature, Musicology. 2nd Edition. The Instrumentalist, Evanston, Illinois. 1964. 116pp. \$3.50.

Reviews: *Journal of Research in Music Education*, Vol. XI, No. 1, Spring 1963.

*Music Educators Journal*, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

#### 5.- Courses of study.

Arberg, Harold and Wood, Sarah P. Music Curriculum Guides. OE-33032, Bulletin #14. U. S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington D. C. 1964. 48pp. \$.25.

Can be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, U. S. Printing Office, Washington D. C.

Syllabus in Music, Grades 7-12. New York State Department of Education, Albany, New York. 1961. 63pp.

Discussion of music appreciation, theory, conducting, voice, private music study appropriate for these grades. Lists appropriate materials.

Courses of Study for North Dakota High Schools: Music. North Dakota State Department of Public Instruction, Bismarck, North Dakota. 1948. 183pp.

Procedures, materials, and equipment for academic music, vocal music, instrumental music, and private instruction.

Music Education in Oregon Public Schools. State Department of Education, Salem, Oregon. 1960. 169pp.

Discusses the school music program through development in areas of singing, rhythms, instrumental activities, and listening experiences.

Music for the Schools of South Dakota. State Department of Public Instruction, Pierre, South Dakota. 1954. 174pp.

Instructional and curriculum suggestions for elementary and high school teachers of music. Includes singing, rhythms, listening, instrumental, creative, and music-integrative experiences for each elementary grade.

6.- Catalogs, indexes, bibliographies, and directories.

Backus, Edythe N. Catalogue of Music in the Huntington Library-- Printed Before 1801. Huntington Library, San Marino, California. 1949. 773pp. \$12.50.

Belknap, S. Yancey. Guide to the Performing Arts. Scarecrow Press, New York. \$11.00 for the 1963 volume, 556pp.

Annual index of articles which appeared in domestic and foreign periodicals during the year. More than 17,200 entries in 1963.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 1, Spring 1965.

Berger, Kenneth, Editor. Band Music Guide: A Directory of Published Band Music. 4th Edition. The Instrumentalist, Evanston, Illinois. 1964. 356pp. \$9.50.

A comprehensive listing of 12,000 titles.

Reviews: Notes, Vol. XVIII, No. 3, June 1961.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 6, June-July 1960.

Berkowitz, Freda P. Popular Titles and Sub-Titles of Musical Compositions. Scarecrow Press, New York. 1962. 182pp. \$4.50.

Chipman, John H., editor. Index to Top Hit Tunes, 1900-1950. Boston Music Company, Boston. 1962. \$10.00.

Collison, Robert L. Indexes and Indexing. John de Graff, Inc., New York. 1959. 200pp. \$4.50.

Guide to the indexing of books, and collections of books, periodicals, music, gramophone records, films, and other material, with a reference section and suggestions for further reading.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.

Dinn, Freda. Observer's Book of Music. Frederick Warne and Company, New York. 1953. \$1.25.

Downs, Robert B. How to Do Library Research. University of Illinois Press, Urbana, Illinois. 179pp. \$5.00.

The main part of the book is an extensive presentation of general and specialized reference works. This comprehensive guide to research in school, special, and public libraries describes the research facilities and services, and explains how to exploit them.



Duckles, Vincent, compiler. Music Reference and Research Materials. The Free Press of Glencoe, London. 1964. 341pp. \$5.00.  
An annotated bibliography.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 2, Summer 1964.

Duden, K. Meyers. Handbuch Uber Die Musik. Chilton Books, Philadelphia. 1961. \$6.25.

Educational Media Council. Educational Media Index. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1964. Vol. 3, Art and Music, 235pp. \$4.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 5, April-May 1965.

Fuld, James J. The Book of World-Famous Music. Crown Publishers, New York. 1965. 500pp. \$10.00.

Harwell, Richard B. Confederate Music. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina. 1950. \$3.50.

Hirsch, Paul. Katalog Der Musikbibliothek. Cambridge University Press, New Rochelle, New York. \$18.00.

Kretzschmar, Florence. Music Index. Information Service, Inc., Detroit. Issued yearly until 1962. \$150.00.

Lins, L. Joseph and Rees, Robert A. Scholar's Guide to Journal of Education and Educational Psychology. Dembar Educational Research Services, Inc., Madison, Wisconsin. 1965. 160pp. \$3.95.

Index to 134 leading professional periodicals in the general field of education.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 4, Winter 1965.

MacArdle, Donald. An Index to Beethoven's Conversation Books. Information Service, Inc., Detroit. 1962. 56pp. \$2.00.

Merriam, Allan P. and Benford, Robert J. A Bibliography of Jazz. The American Folklore Society, Austin, Texas. 1954. 145pp. \$1.50.

Mixter, Keith E. General Bibliography for Music Research. Information Service, Inc., Detroit. 1962. 38pp. \$2.00.

With pertinent material in history, fine arts, and the social sciences.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 1, Spring 1964.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1963.

Mixter, Keith E. An Introduction to Library Resources for Music Research. School of Music, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio. 1963. 61pp. \$1.50.

A handbook designed for use in courses in music bibliography. Aim is to show types of music and music literature which exist. No attempt has been made to list every available publication within these types.

Robertson, Alec. Music and Musicians. Cambridge University Press, New Rochelle, New York. 1957. \$.75.

Scholes, Percy A. Lists of Books About Music in the English Language. Oxford University Press, New York. 1940. \$.75.

Simmons, David, editor. Who's Who in Music & Musicians International Directory. Hafner Publishing Company, New York. 1961. 4th Edition. 331pp. \$7.50.

Sonneck, Oscar G. T. A Bibliography of Early Secular American Music (18th Century). Da Capo Press, New York. 1905, 1945, 1964. 623pp. \$8.98.

Principal reference tool in this area. Revised and enlarged in 1964 by Wm. Treat Upton.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 3, Jan. 1965.

Taylor, Jed H. Vocal and Instrumental Music in Print. Scarecrow Press, New York. 1965. 166pp. \$4.00.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 3, Fall 1965.

Catalog of Published Concert Music by American Composers. U. S. Information Agency, Washington D. C. 1964. 175pp. \$1.00.

Selected, compiled, and prepared by Music Branch, Information Center Service, under the direction and supervision of the music advisor. Available from the U. S. Printing Office, Washington D. C.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1964.

Westerman, Gerhart von. The Concert Guide--A Handbook for Concert-Goers and Music Lovers. Arco Publishing Company, New York. 1963. 488pp. \$6.00.

Wolfe, Richard J. Secular Music In America, 1801-1825; A Bibliography Introduction by Carleton Sprague Smith. New York Public Library, New York. 1964. 3 Vol., 1238pp., \$35.00.

## C.- Specialized areas

### 1.- History of Music Education

Birge, Edward Bailey. History of Public School Music in the United States. 1939. 323pp. \$3.75.

This has been a standard reference on the growth and development of music in the public schools up to 1939. Re-printed in 1966.

NEA Publications Sales Division, Washington D. C.

## 2.- Philosophy of music education

Doll, Richard C., editor and chairman, and the ASCD 1964 Yearbook Committee. Individualizing Instruction. Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, Washington D. C. 1964. 184pp. \$4.00.

For music educators who make some effort to translate into terms of music education the principles and practices it presents in more general terms.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 5, April-May 1965.

Dudely, Louise and Faricy, Austin. The Humanities. McGraw-Hill, New York. 1951. 518pp. \$7.95.

Text in three parts: I. Humanities; II. Music Philosophy; III. Aesthetics.

Kaplan, Max. Foundations and Frontiers of Music Education. Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, New York. 1966. 261pp.

Langer, Susanne K. Philosophy in a New Key. Harvard University Press, Boston. 1957. 313pp. \$4.75. \$.75 (paperback).

This often read and quoted book which has had many printings contains a chapter "on the significance of Music." It is one of a limited number of studies seeking to examine the unique significance of music in the social and psychological life of man. Although not easy reading it is rewarding to those persevering.

Leonhard, Charles and House, Robert W. Foundations and Principles of Music Education. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1959. 375pp. \$6.95.

Only one chapter devoted exclusively to philosophy, but entire book can be useful in developing a philosophy of music education. Oriented toward the prospective music teacher.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1960.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. VIII, No. 1, Spring 1960.

Mursell, James L. Music Education: Principles and Program. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1956. 386pp. \$5.00.

This is a further development of Mursell's concept of music education. The focus is primarily on elementary music education.

Sunderman, Lloyd F. School Music Teaching: Its Theory and Practice. Scarecrow Press, New York. 1965. 219pp. \$4.75.

## 3.- Administration, guidance, supervision, and public relations

Andrews, Frances M. and Cockerille, Clara E. Your School Music Program. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1958. 289pp. \$8.65.

How to organize and manage music education program for all grades. Stresses human relation problems among teachers, administrators, and pupils.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVI, No. 4, Sept. 1959.

Conant, James B. American High School Today. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1959. 140pp. \$3.50. \$1.95 (paperback).  
Every music educator should be familiar with this report because of the impact it has had on American education.

Duvall, Clyde W. The High School Band Director's Handbook. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1960. 209pp. \$10.60.  
A practical guide to most aspects of the band program.

Harris, Ben M. Supervisory Behavior in Education. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1963. 557pp. \$7.95.  
A good reference for reading in the area of supervision in education.

Hermann, Edward J. Supervising Music in the Elementary School. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 210pp. \$5.75.

Fills a need for a book which deals with problems of supervision in elementary music education. Clearly defines the role of the music specialist.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 4, Winter 1965.

Hovey, Nilo. The Administration of School Instrumental Music. Belwin, Inc., Rockville Center, New York. 1952. \$2.00.

Practical suggestions concerning some aspects of the school instrumental music program.

Jones, Archie N., editor. Music Education in Action: Basic Principles and Practical Methods. 1964. 523pp. \$6.50. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa.

Short articles by over 130 specialists in various areas of music education. Contains information in Appendix B relative to sources of materials. A good book to place in the hands of a principal or superintendent.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. VIII, No. 2, Fall 1960.

Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Neidig, Kenneth L. Band Director's Guide. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1964. 308pp. \$7.50.

Several successful educators have contributed to this practical handbook. Covers subjects ranging from football shows to the director's personal welfare.

Prescott, Gerald R. and Chidester, Lawrence W. Getting Results With School Bands. Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1938. 273pp. \$6.00.

A guide for development of organization procedures for the school instrumental program.

Snyder, Keith D. School Music Administration and Supervision. 2nd Ed. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1965. 332pp. \$7.25.

In two parts: "Leadership in Human Relations," and "Leadership in Operational Activities." Contains valuable appendices and bibliographic references.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.

Conant, James B. American High School Today. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1959. 140pp. \$3.50. \$1.95 (paperback).

Every music educator should be familiar with this report because of the impact it has had on American education.

Duvall, Clyde W. The High School Band Director's Handbook. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1960. 209pp. \$10.60.

A practical guide to most aspects of the band program.

Harris, Ben M. Supervisory Behavior in Education. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1963. 557pp. \$7.95.

A good reference for reading in the area of supervision in education.

Hermann, Edward J. Supervising Music in the Elementary School. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 210pp. \$5.75.

Fills a need for a book which deals with problems of supervision in elementary music education. Clearly defines the role of the music specialist.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 4, Winter 1965.

Hovey, Nilo. The Administration of School Instrumental Music. Belwin, Inc., Rockville Center, New York. 1952. \$2.00.

Practical suggestions concerning some aspects of the school instrumental music program.

Jones, Archie N., editor. Music Education in Action: Basic Principles and Practical Methods. 1964. 523pp. \$6.50. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa.

Short articles by over 130 specialists in various areas of music education. Contains information in Appendix B relative to sources of materials. A good book to place in the hands of a principal or superintendent.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. VIII, No. 2, Fall 1960.

Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Neidig, Kenneth L. Band Director's Guide. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1964. 308pp. \$7.50.

Several successful educators have contributed to this practical handbook. Covers subjects ranging from football shows to the director's personal welfare.

Prescott, Gerald R. and Chidester, Lawrence W. Getting Results With School Bands. Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1938. 273pp. \$6.00.

A guide for development of organization procedures for the school instrumental program.

Snyder, Keith D. School Music Administration and Supervision. 2nd Ed. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1965. 332pp. \$7.25.

In two parts: "Leadership in Human Relations," and "Leadership in Operational Activities." Contains valuable appendices and bibliographic references.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.

Steigman, Benjamin. Accent on Talent. Wayne State University Press, Detroit. 1964. 370pp. \$7.95.

Dr. Steigman was for 22 years the principal of the New York High School of Music and Art, and tells how the school came to be organized, how its students are selected, what they study, and what they should study.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1965.

Weyland, Rudolph H. A Guide to Effective Music Supervision. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1960. 339pp. \$6.50.

Graham, Floyd F. Public Relations in Music Education, A Study. The Exposition Press, Inc., New York. 1954. 241pp.

This book is not listed in Books in Print, but still might be available. About the only book of its kind. Its worth must be determined by the reader, but its reading ought to be a stimulus for a felt need to establish some well-defined guide lines for the far-flung enterprise of music education which functions so closely with the very hub of community life and activity of almost every city in this country.

#### 4.- Psychology of music (including tests and measurements)

Aliferis, James. Aliferis Music Achievement Test. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis. 1954. \$3.75 specimen set. \$3.00 manual. 20 test booklets, \$3.00. \$9.50 tape recording.

Designed to be used at college entrance, this test could be useful for evaluation of high school seniors with special interests in music.

Aliferis, James and Stecklein, John E. Music Achievement Test: College Midpoint Level. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis. 1962. 36pp. \$3.75 specimen set. \$3.00 manual. 20 test booklets, \$3.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Bentley, Arnold. Musical Ability in Children and Its Measurement. October House, New York. 1966. \$5.95.

Cooke, Deryck. The Language of Music. Oxford University Press, New York. 1959. 289pp. \$4.80. \$1.85 (paperback).

Here is a truly controversial book presenting the results and final conclusions of the author's elaborate and painstaking musical research.

D'Abreu, Gerald. Playing the Piano with Confidence: An Analysis of Technique, Interpretation, Memory and Performance. St. Martin's Press, New York. 1965. 126pp. \$4.95.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 2, Summer 1965.

Delacato, Carl H. The Diagnosis and Treatment of Speech and Hearing Problems. Charles C. Thomas, Publishers, Springfield, Illinois. 1963. 188pp. \$6.75.

Delacato, Carl H. The Treatment and Prevention of Reading Problems. Charles C. Thomas, Publishers, Springfield, Illinois. 1959. 127pp. \$4.75.

Review: *Journal of Research in Music Education*, Vol. XII, No. 3, Fall 1964.

Drake, Raleigh M. Drake Musical Aptitude Test. Science Research Associates, Inc., Chicago. 1954. Disc, 2 sides, Side 1, Musical Memory; Side 2, Rhythm. Other materials available.

The record includes all practice exercises and test items for the two Drake tests.

Farnum, Stephen E. The Farnum Music Notation Test. The Psychological Corporation, New York. 1953.

A measure of auditory-visual discrimination. For grades 7 through 9.

Gaston, E. Thayer. Gaston Test of Musicality. 4th Edition. Odell's Instrumental Service, Lawrence, Kansas. 1956.

Contains an interest inventory in addition to a test of musicality. Grades 4 through 12.

Gutheil, Emil A. Music and Your Emotions. Liveright Publishing Corp., New York. 1952. 126pp. \$2.95 (paperback).

A practical guide to music selections associated with desired emotional responses. Authors include M. D.'s and Ph. D.'s in Neurology, Psychiatry, and Music.

Helmholtz, Herman L. On the Sensations of Tone As a Physiological Basis for the Theory of Music. 2nd English Edition. Dover Publications, New York. 1954. 576pp. \$3.00 (paperback).

A philosophical physiological and psychological basic text for the theory of music. Relationship of musical tones. Scientific aesthetics dealing with psychological motion and scientific physics with the technical are the elements of this book.

Review: *Notes*, Vol. XVIII, No. 4, March 1961.

Hermann, Knud. Reading Disability. Charles C. Thomas, Publishers, Springfield, Illinois. 1959. 182pp. \$5.50.

Review: *Journal of Research in Music Education*, Vol. XII, No. 8, Fall 1964.

Kwalwasser, Jacob. Exploring the Musical Mind. Coleman-Ross, New York. 1955. 189pp. \$4.50.

An eminent psychologist explores the subject of musical talent.

Kwalwasser, Jacob. Kwalwasser Music Talent Test. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1953. \$4.75 each.

This test is available in two forms of differing difficulty. Form A is for grades 7 through 12, Form B is for grades 4 through 6.

Kwalwasser, Jacob and Dykema, Peter W. Kwalwasser-Dykema Music Test. Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1930. 34pp. in manual of directions. \$3.25 for set of 100.

Measures musical aptitude in a battery of 10 tests. Grades 4-12.

Lehmann, Paul R. Tests and Measurements in Music. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1966.  
Part of the Foundations of Music Education Series.

Lundin, Robert W. An Objective Psychology of Music. The Ronald Press, New York. 1953. 303pp. \$5.50.

Leaning heavily on the concept of interbehaviorism the author proposes to show that musical behavior is subject to the same laws and principles which govern any other human activity.

Miller, Iela, and Torgerson, T. I. Diagnostic Tests of Achievement in Music. California Test Bureau, Los Angeles. 1950. \$3.25.  
In 10 parts. Covers rudiments. Grades 4 through 12.

Noble, Clyde E. The Psychology of Cornet and Trumpet Playing. The Mountain Press, Missoula, Montana. 1964. 125pp. \$5.25.

Not a typical psychology book even though three chapters deal with stimuli, motives, responses, and rewards; how to practice, memorize, and develop confidence; how to improve sight-reading, transposition, tempo, dynamics, and phrasing.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1965.  
International Musician, Vol. LXIII, No. 1, July 1964.

Rees-Davies, Ieuan. Aural Tests for Schools. H. W. Gray Company, Inc., New York. 1960. 20pp. \$.90 (paperback).

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 6, June-July 1963.

Rees-Davies, Ieuan. Graded Music Reading. H. W. Gray Company, Inc., New York. 1961. 41pp. \$1.50 (paperback).

A sight-reading course for schools.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 6, June-July 1963.

Seashore, Carl E. et al. Seashore Measures of Musical Talents. The Psychological Corporation, New York. 1939. Revised. \$12.00 for record, manual, key and 50 IBM 805 answer sheets.

These phonographically presented tests measure six aspects of auditory discrimination: pitch, loudness, time, timbre, rhythm, and tonal memory. The abilities measured are fundamental to development of musical proficiency, and the scores are relatively unrelated to amount of formal training. All six tests are on one 33 1/3 rpm record.

Watkins, John G. and Farnum, Stephen E. Watkins-Farnum Performance Scale for All Band Instruments. Hal Leonard Music, Inc., Winona, Minnesota. 1954. Revised. Forms A and B. \$4.00, test book. \$2.00 score pad.

Consists of 14 graded sight-reading exercises with an objective system of scoring.

Weber, Max. The Rational and Social Foundations of Music. Southern Illinois University Press, Carbondale, Illinois. 1958. 148pp. \$5.75.

Author's modern sociological view of music is the disciplined contemporary form of inquiry into the relationship between music and society.



Whistler, Harry S. and Thorpe, Louis P. Musical Aptitude Test. California Test Bureau, Los Angeles. 1950. \$3.00.  
For grades 4 through 10. In five sections, which measure rhythm and pitch recognition. Administered from the piano.

Whybrew, William K. Measurement and Evaluation in Music. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1962. 184pp. \$3.50.  
Covers various aspects of testing, basic statistical measures, psychological bases of aptitude tests, and existing aptitude and achievement tests.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 6, June-July 1962.

Wing, Herbert. Wing Standardized Tests of Musical Intelligence. H. D. Wing, City of Sheffield Training College, Sheffield, England. 1958.  
Revised edition.

Seven measures, including chord analysis, pitch change, memory, rhythmic accent, harmony, intensity, and phrasing. Ages 7 to adult.

Out of print but might still be available:

Farnsworth, Paul R. The Social Psychology of Music. Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, New York. 1958. 304pp.

Written in language easily understood by the musician, discusses music as a language, musical taste, measurement, and applications of music from a culturally oriented point of view.

Mursell, James and Glenn, Mabelle. The Psychology of Music Teaching. 1931. 378pp. Silver Burdett Company, New York.

This book presents principles and interpretations which are generally basic to all of Mursell's subsequent works. More Mursell than Glenn. Out of print since 1965.

Mursell, James. Music in American Schools. Silver Burdett, Company, New York. 1953. 312.

Written by one of music education's most prolific writers with a decided bent toward psychological interpretations of Gestalt theory. Out of print since 1965.

Schoen, Max. The Psychology of Music. The Ronald Press Company, New York. 1940. 258pp.

A survey for teacher and musician. Out of print since 1962.

Seashore, Carl E. Psychology of Music. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1938. 408pp.

The first attempt at a psychology of music; a mentalistic and atomistic point of view. This subjective type of observation is in keeping with the current thinking about psychology. Out of print since 1958.

## 5.- Theory of music

Cass, Jeannette. Rudiments of Music. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1956. 290pp. \$3.95.

A detailed, organized, explicit workbook designed to provide the student with background in music essential to the study of four-part writing, singing, and playing. Tests and work sheets.

Barnes, Robert A. Fundamentals of Music: A Program For Self-Instruction. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1964. 169pp. \$5.50.

Self-instructional program teaches the elementary aspects of music, including rhythm, the keyboard, major and minor keys, intervals, and syllables, in an average of five hours. It will help the student gain an understanding of music fundamentals, leading to more efficient music learning.

Basart, Ann Phillips. Serial Music: A Classified Bibliography of Writings on Twelve-Tone and Electronic Music. University of California Press, Berkeley, California. 1961. 151pp. \$4.00.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.

Batcheller, John. Musical Notation. Encyclopedia Britannica Press, Chicago. 1964. 158pp.

Programmed learning materials. Work sheets are available.

Bockman, Guy A. and Starr, William J. Perceiving Music: Problems in Sight and Sound. Harcourt, Brace, and World Co., Inc., New York. 1962. 237pp. 6 seven-inch records. \$9.50 with records.

Records assist the student to study individually melodic dictation, rhythmic recognition, sight-singing, harmonic analysis, using literature of 18th and 19th centuries and a variety of instruments.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Brye, Joseph. Basic Principles of Music Theory. The Ronald Press Company, New York. 1965. 285pp. \$6.50.

Designed for introductory courses in music theory for music majors, emphasizes the development of student ability in sight-singing, writing, and ear-training. Numerous excerpts from the standard repertory as well as examples of 20th century composition illustrate the particular points under discussion. Presentation of keyboard assignments divided into two groups--one for the non-pianist, without above-average technique, and one for the accomplished pianist, intended to stimulate interest and challenge keyboard proficiency.

Carlsen, James C. Melodic Perception: A Program for Self-Instruction. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1965. 232pp. \$3.95. Tapes available.

A course of study designed to develop the student's ability to listen perceptively to melodic musical materials. The program consists of a student book and a set of professionally recorded tapes of melodies played by nine instruments--flute, clarinet, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, violin, cello, and piano.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 3, Fall 1965.

Castellini, John. Rudiments of Music. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1962. 239pp. \$5.50.

Relates fundamentals of music to their application at the piano keyboard.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Dallin, Leon. Programmed Introduction to Music Reading. Scott, Foresman and Company, Chicago. 1966.

Des Marais, Paul. Harmony: A Workbook in Fundamentals. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1962. 221pp. \$2.95.

A workbook to be used with Piston's Harmony.

A

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 3, Fall 1964.

Donato, Anthony. Preparing Music Manuscript. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1963. 181pp. \$7.95.

This is a useful book on musical calligraphy.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1964.

Elliott, Raymond. Fundamentals of Music. 2nd Edition. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1955. 207pp. \$7.65.

A textbook-workbook. Well-organized with ample melodic material for sight-singing and dictation.

Fish, Arnold and Lloyd, Norman. Fundamentals of Sight-Singing and Ear-Training. Dodd, Mead and Company, New York. 1963. 232pp. \$4.00.

Covers the material usually covered in first year theory courses. Emphasizes rhythm as well as melody.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 4, Winter 1964.

Forsyth, Cecil. Orchestration. 2nd Edition. Macmillan, New York. 1935. \$8.95.

Forte, Allen. Tonal Harmony. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York. 1962. 503pp. \$6.95.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Forte, Allen and Kuhn, Alfred B. Workbook in Harmonic Composition. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York. 1963. 226pp. \$3.95 (paperback).

This is a student workbook with perforated pages which can be detached. It was designed as a companion to Tonal Harmony, although it can also serve as a supplement to other textbooks.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 2, Winter 1965.

Hanson, Howard. Harmonic Materials of Modern Music. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1960. 381pp. \$6.95.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 5, Apr.-May 1960.  
Notes, Vol. XVIII, No. 3, June 1961.

Harder, Paul. Basic Materials in Music Theory, A Course of Programmed Learning. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1965. 238pp. \$7.95.

Programmed techniques to ensure student progress and understanding.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIV, No. 1, Spring 1966.

Hill, Frank W. and Searight, Roland. Elements of Music. 4th edition. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1940, 1946, 1954, 1966. 109pp.  
Suitable for beginners in music at any level. Part of the Brown Music Series, edited by Frederick Westphal.

Isaac, Merle J. Practical Orchestration. Big 3, New York. 1964. \$8.00.

Jacob, Gordon. The Elements of Orchestration. October House, Inc., New York. 1965. 216pp. \$7.95.

As far back as 1931 Gordon Jacob published his eminently useful little book, Orchestral Technique, well-known to many a composer, arranger, and teacher of instrumentation. Now we have Dr. Jacob's recently published book listed here, which is more detailed and up-to-date. Divided into two main sections, the book deals first with the theory of orchestration and then with its practice.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1966.

Johnson, Clair W. Practical Scoring for the Concert Band. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1961. 116pp. \$3.00 (paperback).

Jones, George Thaddeus. Music Composition. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1962. 223pp. \$4.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1963.

Kennan, Kent. The Technique of Orchestration. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1952. 321pp. \$7.95.

Contains a section on arranging for school instrumental groups.

Kern, Alice. Harmonization: Transposition at the Keyboard. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. \$5.00 (paperback).

Kohs, Ellis B. Music Theory: A Syllabus for Teacher and Student. Oxford University Press, New York. 1961. 2 Vol. \$2.95 each.

Designed for a two-year college course in theory.

Review: Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 1, Dec. 1961.

Lang, Phillip J. Scoring for the Band. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1950. 215pp. \$5.00. Workbook, \$3.50.

The techniques of arranging and transcribing for band by one of America's most distinguished band arrangers. For class or individual work.

Laycock, Harold R. and Nordgren, Quentin R. First-Year Music Theory. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1962. 169pp. \$5.00.

Progresses from fundamentals to modulation, including simple form, analysis, and creative writing. No sight-singing or dictation are included.

Leidzen, Erik. An Invitation to Band Arranging. Theodore Presser, Bryn Mawr, Pennsylvania. 1950. 195pp. \$5.00.

One of the better books available on band arranging.

Lieberman, Maurice. Elementary Keyboard Harmony. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1964. 223pp. \$4.75.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 2, Summer 1965.

McGaughey, Janet McCloud. Practical Ear Training. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1961. 239pp. \$7.95. Workbook, \$3.25.

Contains a section on "Selected Listening" to develop the ability to identify and locate specific rhythm patterns or sonorities, and a section on "Critical Listening" designed to develop the ability to recognize deviations from the printed score.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1961.

McKay, George F. Creative Orchestration. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1963. 241pp. \$8.65. Workbook, \$2.95.

Differs from the conventional approach to the subject. Very clear, with examples and projects.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 6, June-July 1963.  
Notes, Vol. XX, No. 4, Fall 1963.

Miller, Roy M. Practical Instrumentation for the Wind Band. WayneState University Press, Detroit. 1963. 4th Edition. \$3.95.

Mitchell, William J. Elementary Harmony. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 3rd Edition: 327pp. \$7.50.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 4, Winter 1965.

Murphy, Howard A. Music Fundamentals. Sam Fox Publishing Co., New York. 1962. 97pp. \$1.75 (paperback).

A convenient pocket reference.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Murphy, Howard A. and Stringham, Edwin J. Creative Harmony and Musicianship: An Introduction to the Structure of Music. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1951. 618pp. \$11.65.

Stress is placed upon aural sensitivity, keyboard application, analysis, and original composition.

Ottman, Robert W. Advanced Harmony: Theory and Practice. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1961. 256pp. \$10.60.

For basic courses in undergraduate music theory.

Ottman, Robert W. Elementary Harmony: Theory and Practice. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1961. 288pp. \$10.60.

Starts with rudiments and progresses to dominant seventh chords with reconstruction from figured bass and original studies.

Ottman, Robert W. Music for Sight-Singing. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1956. 299pp. \$7.00.

Progresses gradually and logically.

Parrott, Ian. Method in Orchestration. Dufour Editions, Chester Springs, Pennsylvania. 1956. \$2.50.

Perle, George. Serial Composition and Atonality: An Introduction to the Music of Schoenberg, Berg, and Webern. University of California, Berkeley, California. 1962. 154pp. \$5.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Persichetti, Vincent. Twentieth-Century Harmony: Creative Aspects and Practice. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1961. 287pp. \$5.45.

Review: Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 1, Dec. 1961.

Piston, Walter. Harmony. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1962. 374pp. \$5.95. 3rd Edition, revised.

A popular and widely used text.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Piston, Walter. Orchestration. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1955. 497pp. \$7.50.

A well-known book on the subject, an excellent text.

Ratner, Leonard G. Harmony: Structure and Style. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1962. 336pp. \$7.95.

Approaches traditional harmony through two-voiced texture which gradually evolves into four-part. Integrates harmony, rhythm, melody, texture, and form. Using stylistic studies as a basis, the author discusses harmony as an effective working tool for music students, and describes how harmony inter-acts with rhythm, melody, texture, and structure in the total musical effect.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 3, Jan. 1963.

Rauscher, Donald J. Orchestration. The Free Press, New York. 1963. 352pp. \$6.50.

Read, Gardner. Music Notation: A Manual of Modern Practice. 1964. 452pp. \$7.95. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey.

Comprehensive; contains sections on history of notation, traditional and modern practices for each element, idiomatic notation, and preparing manuscripts. Contains many explanatory examples, and is clearly written.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 1, Spring 1965.

Read, Gardner. Thesaurus of Orchestral Devices. Pitman Publishing Corp., New York. 1953. \$15.00.

Reed, H. Owen. A Workbook in the Fundamentals of Music. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1947. 90pp. \$2.50 (paperback). Revised edition.

Includes worksheets on fundamentals.

Rogers, Bernard. Art of Orchestration. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1951. \$4.25.

Russo, William. Composing for the Jazz Orchestra. University of Chicago Press, Chicago. 1961. \$3.50.

Siegmeister, Elie. Harmony & Melody. Wadsworth Publishing Company, Belmont, California. Vol. I, 1965. Vol. II, 1966. \$6.95 each vol.

A contemporary approach to the study of harmony, integrated with the study of melody. The student can turn theoretical knowledge to practical use by constructing chords; harmonizing at the keyboard; and by writing chord progressions, melodies and harmonizations, and original compositions.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 3, Jan. 1966.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIV, No. 2, Summer 1966.

Simpson, Kenneth. Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1963. 89pp. \$3.75.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 2, Summer 1965.

Thostenson, Marvin S. Fundamentals, Harmony, and Musicianship. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1963. 479pp. \$8.50. Workbook, 204pp., \$3.75.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 1, Spring 1964.

Tischler, Hans. Practical Harmony. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1964. 302pp. \$9.95.

This text is particularly good in its coverage of beginning theory.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 3, Jan. 1965.

Wagner, Joseph. Band Scoring. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1961. 443pp. \$7.95. Workbook, \$2.95.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.

Wagner, Joseph. Orchestration: A Practical Handbook. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1959. \$7.95 text edition.

Mancini, Henry. Sounds and Scores. Northridge Music, Inc., Northridge, California. 1962. 245pp. \$15.00.

One of the most practical books on scoring yet written.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 3, Jan. 1963.  
International Musician, Vol. LXI, No. 6, Dec. 1962.

Not listed in Books in Print, but might be available:

Rimsky-Korsakov, Nicolai. Principles of Orchestration. 1922, Kalmus. Dover, paperback, \$3.00.

## 6.- Acoustics

Batholomew, Wilmer T. Acoustics of Music. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1942. 242pp. \$7.95.

One of the most easily understood general treatments of the subject.

Benade, Arthur H. Horns, Strings & Harmony. Doubleday, New York. 1960. 271pp. \$1.45 (paperback).

A lucid discussion of the acoustics of instruments. Written by a nuclear physicist and amateur musician who is able to present his scientific knowledge in layman's terms.

Beranek, Leo L. Music, Acoustics & Architecture. John Wiley and Sons, New York. 1962. 586pp. \$17.50.

This book reports on 54 famous concert halls and opera houses of the world. Acoustical rating scales have been devised for orchestral concerts and opera. Of importance to the musician are clear definitions of terms used to describe room acoustics.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XI, No. 1, Spring 1963.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 3, Jan. 1963.

Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Briggs, Gilbert. Pianos, Pianists and Sonics. Herman Pub. Service, Stamford, Connecticut. 1951. \$4.95.

Culver, Charles A. Musical Acoustics. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1956. 305pp. \$7.50.

Contains much valuable information, although its presentation is marred by certain obvious errors.

Lehman, Paul R. The Harmonic Structure of the Tone of the Bassoon. Berdon, Seattle. 1962. 194pp.

Lloyd, Llewelyn S. Intervals, Scales and Temperaments. St. Martin's Press, New York. 1963. 246pp. \$10.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 5, Apr.-May 1964.

Stubbins, William H. The Art of Clarinetistry: The Acoustical Mechanics of the Clarinet as a Basis for the Art of Music Performance. Ann Arbor Publishers, Ann Arbor, Michigan. 1965. 313pp.

Taylor, Charles A. The Physics of Musical Sounds. American Elsevier Pub. Company, New York. 1965. 196pp.

Wood, Alexander. The Physics of Music. Dover, New York. 1944. 255pp. \$2.25 (paperback).

A useful source, although it tends to be rather technical.

Available by writing to the publisher:

Hall, Jody C. and Kent, Earl L. The Language of Musical Acoustics. Conn Corporation, Elkhart, Indiana. 1957. 13pp. \$.15.

Definitions of common acoustical terms and phenomena.



Might be available from publisher:

Kent, Earle L. The Inside Story of Brass Instruments. Conn Corporation, Elkhart, Indiana. 1956. 16pp. \$.15.

A scientific presentation in layman's language.

Stauffer, Donald W. Intonation Deficiencies of Wind Instruments in Ensemble. Catholic University of America Press, Washington D. C. 1954. 191pp. \$2.25. Out of print as of 1961.

Discusses the acoustical properties of wind instruments as this information relates to problems of intonation.

## 7.- Aesthetics

Debussy, Claude et al. Three Classics in the Aesthetics of Music. Dover, New York. 1962. 188pp. \$1.50 (paperback).

Contains "Monsieur Croche the Dilettante Hater" by Debussy, "Sketch of a New Aesthetic of Music" by Ferruccio Busoni, and "Essay Before a Sonata" by Charles Ives.

Dewey, John. Art As Experience. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1959. 355pp. \$1.75 (paperback).

This book has become a standard reference in the field of aesthetics.

Ferguson, Donald N. Music As Metaphor: The Elements of Expression. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis. 1960. 198pp. \$4.75.

A rational analysis of the expressive values of music.

Hanslick, Edward. The Beautiful in Music. Bobbs-Merrill Company, Inc., Indianapolis. 1957. 127pp. \$3.00.

A classic work in the field of aesthetics of music. Important as one of the best available introductions to the subject of musical aesthetics. Translation by Gustav Cohen and Maurice Weitz.

Langer, Susanne K. Feeling and Form: A Theory of Art. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York. 1956. 431pp. \$4.95.

A sequel to the author's equally significant Philosophy in a New Key. The aesthetic theories are lucid and logical. A work of major significance.

Meyer, Leonard B. Emotion and Meaning in Music. University of Chicago Press, Chicago. 1956. 307pp. \$1.95 (paperback).

Explores the nature of emotional and intellectual meanings in music and the conditions from which they arise.

Rader, Melvin, editor. A Modern Book of Aesthetics: An Anthology. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York. 1960. 540pp. \$6.95.

A collection of notable essays on the philosophy of aesthetics.

Seashore, Carl E. In Search of Beauty in Music. Ronald Press, New York. 1947. 389pp. \$6.00.

The author presents objective and subjective aspects of a scientific approach to musical aesthetics.

Stravinsky, Igor. Poetics of Music. Vintage Books, Inc., New York. 1956. \$1.25 (paperback).

In this relatively short analysis the author is concerned with Beethoven's music solely as a record of his spiritual development. The author devotes an opening section of three chapters in stating his basic beliefs, and then turns to a consideration of Beethoven's music.

## 8.- Creative aspects of music education

- Andrews, Gladys. Creative Rhythmic Movement for Children. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1954. 198pp. \$11.80.  
Discussion of child growth and creativity. Expressive photographs and illustrations of children in action. Accompaniments are simple. Basic rhythmic activities with many suggestions and teaching procedures. Excellent for teachers in the primary grades.
- Cole, Natalie Robinson. The Arts in the Classroom. The John Day Company, New York. 1940. 137pp. \$3.75.  
Specific suggestions for ways to stimulate and encourage creativity. Discussion of free rhythmic dancing, and of graphic and language arts.
- Copland, Aaron. Music and Imagination. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts. 1952. 116pp. \$2.75.  
This is a reprint of six lectures delivered at Harvard. The first deal with the musical mind at work as listener, interpreter, and creator. The second three deal with manifestations of the imaginative mind in music of Europe and the Americas.
- Ghiselin, Breuster, editor. The Creative Process. New American Library, New York. 1952. 251pp. \$.60 (paperback).
- Rowen, Betty. Learning Through Movement. Teachers College, Bureau of Publications, Columbia University, New York. 1963. 77pp. \$1.50.  
For the classroom teacher, stress is put on the development of confidence in music through bodily rhythm. Many suggestions on the use of creative rhythms.
- Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 3, Jan. 1964.
- Snyder, Alice M. Creating Music With Children. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 64pp. \$2.50.  
A useful guide to creative musical activities for the music teacher, classroom teacher, or parent.
- Wilkie, Richard W. and Otis, Gladys B. Quest for the Creative; An Analytical Report of a Seminar in Creative Music and the Related Arts for Elementary School Children. Capital Area School Development Ass'n, University of New York at Albany. 1964. 44pp.
- Wilt, Miriam E. Creativity in the Elementary School. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1959. 72pp. \$1.10 (paperback).  
Contains chapters dealing with music and dance.
- Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 6, June-July 1960.
- Witty, Paul et al. Creativity of Gifted and Talented Children. Teachers College, Bureau of Publications, Columbia University, New York. 1959. 51pp. \$1.00.  
Three short but challenging papers presented at an educational symposium.

9.- Vocations in music

Alvin, Juliette. Music For the Handicapped Child. Oxford University Press, New York. 1955. 158pp. \$3.40.

Baker, George. Common Sense of Singing. Pergamon Press, New York. 1963. \$2.45.

Barzun, Jacques. Music in American Life. Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana. 1962. 126pp. \$1.75 (paperback).

A highly subjective and courageous but significant contribution usually avoided by writers because of the vastness and complexity of the field. Excellent for orienting any music student to the breadth and scope of his field as it exists in the matrix of one American culture. This was first printed by Doubleday in 1956.

Bryant, Eric T. Music Librarianship: A Practical Guide. Hafner Publishing Company, New York. 1959. 503pp. \$7.50.

Reviews: Notes, Vol. VII, No. 3, June 1960.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1960.

Curtis, Robert E. Your Future in Music. Richards Rosen Associates, Inc., New York. 1962. 160pp. \$2.95.

A realistic coverage of playing, composing and arranging, and teaching careers in music.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1963.

Egbert, Marion S. Career Opportunities in Music. American Music Conference, Chicago. 1966. 86pp. \$1.00 (single copy).

A guide for young men and women considering a career in music. A selective bibliography directs the reader to specialized treatments of the various careers. Realistic evaluations will be helpful both to music students and their advisors.

Review: The Instrumentalist, Vol. XX, No. 9, April 1966.

Garcia, Russell. Professional Arranger-Composer. Wehman Bros., New York. \$5.00.

Gaston, E. Thayer. An Analysis, Evaluation and Selection of Clinical Uses of Music in Therapy. University of Kansas Press, Lawrence, Kansas. 400pp. 1965.

Nordoff, Paul and Robbins, Clive. Music Therapy for Handicapped Children: Investigations and Experiences. Rudolf Steiner Publications, Inc., Blauvelt, New York. 1965. 150pp. \$5.00.

The development of a technique for using music as a non-conflictual entrance into the consciousness of autistic children and children with severe brain damage. The technique involves the composing and improvisation of music in terms of the actions and reactions of children during clinical musical settings.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 6, June-July 1966.

Pincherle, Marc. The World of the Virtuoso. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1963. 192pp. \$4.50.  
Virtuosity in its many guises. Translated by Lucile Brockway.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 2, Winter 1965.

Rich, Alan. Careers and Opportunities in Music. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1964. 224pp. \$4.50.

Falls short in its treatment of teaching careers, but is an interesting, useful book.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 3, Jan. 1965.  
International Musician, Vol. LXIII, No. 6, Dec. 1964.

Rockefeller Bros. Fund Inc. The Performing Arts: Problems and Prospects. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1965. 272pp. \$4.95. \$1.95 (paperback).

The Rockefeller Panel Report on the future of theatre, dance, and music in America.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 6, June-July 1965.

Science Research Associates. Jobs in the Performing Arts. Science Research Associates, Chicago. 1966 (revised edition). \$1.25 (paperback).

Shemel, Sidney and Krasilovsky, M. William. This Business of Music. Billboard Publishing Company, Cincinnati, Ohio. 1964. 420pp. \$12.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 5, April-May 1965.

Terwilliger, Gordon B. Piano Teacher's Professional Handbook. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 254pp. \$6.50.

Very helpful book for one considering teaching piano privately as a profession, or for one already engaged in teaching piano.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 2, Summer 1965.

#### 10.- Piano class.

Curtis, Helen. Fundamental Piano Series. Lyon-Healy, Chicago. 1926. Revised edition, 1955. Vol. I, 60pp., \$1.50.

The series is used by many colleges for class piano instruction. The first volume or two could be used for secondary school piano classes.

Mehr, Norman. Group Piano Teaching. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1965. 40pp. \$1.00.

Monsour, Sally and Nelson, M. Play. Marks Music Corp., New York. \$1.50.

Prepared especially for beginner group piano classes. Uses familiar tunes.

Pace, Robert. Piano for Classroom Music. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1956. 140pp. \$1.95.

Designed to give adults with little or no piano background the basic skills for using piano in general music programs.

Schelling, Ernest et al. Oxford Piano Course for Class and Individual Instruction. Oxford University Press, New York. 1928 (The Beginner's Book), \$1.25. 1927 (First Book), \$1.75. 1929 (Beginner's Book for Older Pupils), \$1.85. 1927 (First Book), \$1.75. 1929 (Second Book), \$1.85. 1931 (Third Book), \$2.00. 1932 (Fourth Book), \$1.85. 1942 (Fifth Book), \$2.00. 1932 (Teacher's First Manual), \$3.00. 1946 (Teacher's Second Manual, revised edition), \$5.00. 1942 (Learning to Play the Piano, Part I), \$1.25.

Still used by many teachers.

Squire, Russel and Mountney, Virginia R. Class Piano for Adult Beginners. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 138pp. \$4.95.

As indicated by the title, the text is directed toward the level of the college student or adult beginner. Draws upon representative folk and art music.

#### 11.- Instrumental music

Auer, Leopold. Violin Playing as I Teach It. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia. 1961. 99pp. \$5.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 6, June-July 1961.

Bartlett, Harry R. Guide to Teaching Percussion. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1964. 168pp. \$4.00.

Directed principally toward the music teacher who is not a percussion specialist. Part of the College Instrumental Technique Series.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 2, No. 6, June-July 1966.

Bouchard, Robert. Let's Play the Recorder. Bruce Humphries, Inc., Boston. 1962. \$2.75.

Bush, Irving R. Artistic Trumpet Technique and Study. Highland Music Company, Hollywood, California. 1962. 96pp. \$4.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1963.

Camden, Archie. Bassoon Technique. Oxford University Press, New York. 1962. 71pp. \$2.30.

Collins, Gertrude. Violin Teaching in Class; A Handbook for Teachers. Oxford University Press, New York. 1962. 183pp. \$2.90.

Dickerson, Ruth A. A New Approach to Piano Technique. Pageant Press, New York. 1962. 41pp. \$2.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 3, Jan. 1963.

Farkas, Philip. The Art of Brass Playing. Brass Publications, Bloomington, Indiana. 65pp. \$4.75.

Because of the extreme plainness of the language--no academic or "trade" terms--because of the explicit photographs, drawings and diagrams, because of the ingenious comparisons, and because of the consistent common sense of this volume, it will be useful to students who must learn independently.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LXI, No. 12, June 1963.

Galamian, Ivan. Principles of Violin Playing and Teaching. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1962. 116pp. \$9.25.

Reviews: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XI, No. 1, Spring 1963.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Gleason, Harold. Method of Organ Playing. 5th Edition. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1962. 261pp. \$6.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1963.

Goldman, Richard Franko. The Wind Band: Its Literature and Technique. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1961. 286pp. \$6.75.

Useful chiefly for its historical and professional content. In four parts, covering the development of bands until present, problems of band instrumentation, arranging and scoring, development of the band's repertory, and suggestions and observations on teaching, conducting and improving the quality of performance.

Reviews: Notes, Vol. XX, No. 1, Winter 1962.

Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 5, Apr.-May 1962.

House, Robert W. Instrumental Music for Today's Schools. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 282pp. \$6.00.

A scholarly organization of the instrumental program, grades 1-12. An excellent college text in Instrumental Teaching Methods.

Reviews: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1965.

Kuhn, Wolfgang E. Instrumental Music: Principles and Methods of Instruction. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1962. 209pp. \$7.35.

Emphasizes that the purpose of the instrumental class is to teach for understanding of music.

Reviews: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 5, Apr.-May 1962.

Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. X, No. 1, Spring 1962.

Maier, Guy. The Piano Teacher's Companion. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1963. 110pp. \$9.00.

Compiled from his writings in the Etude Magazine by Lois Maier.

Review: Notes, Vol. XX, No. 3, Summer 1963.

Mendez, Rafael. Prelude to Brass Playing. Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1962. 123pp. \$6.00.

Both guide and goad, it tells how lungs, diaphragm, lips and tongue must be prepared for the ordeal of mastery. It does not once insert the word "fun", though it has something to say about the joys of achievement. It is a serious book to be seriously taken by serious artists-to-be.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

International Musician, Vol. LXI, No. 2, Aug. 1962.

Ortmann, Otto. The Physiological Mechanics of Piano Technique. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1962. 395pp. \$2.25 (paperback). Originally published in 1929.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 5, Apr.-May 1963.

Page, Athol. Playing String Quartets. Bruce Humphries, Inc., Boston. 131pp. \$4.95.

Valuable advice on technique and interpretation and many useful facts, such as the playing time of about 250 standard works in the repertoire. Mr. Page is the cellist of England's New Manchester String Quartet.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LXV, No. 6, Dec. 1966.

Pelz, William. Basic Keyboard Skills. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1963. \$6.60.

Pottle, Ralph R. Tuning the School Band and Orchestra. Ralph Pottle, Hammond, Louisiana. 1960. 76pp. \$4.50.

Tuning guides for 14 different instruments.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1961.

Righter, Charles Boardman. Teaching Instrumental Music. Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1959. 157pp. \$5.00.

A check-list of 347 items, each of which is a teaching technique or procedure. Covers many aspects of teaching instrumental music.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1960.

Schuller, Gunther. Horn Technique. Oxford University Press, New York. 1962. 118pp. \$3.00.

Reviews: Notes, Vol. XIX, No. 4, Sept. 1962.

Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Timm, Everett L. The Woodwinds: Performance and Instructional Techniques. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1964. 211pp. \$8.65.

This book is an answer to the challenge of presenting concisely the vital knowledge needed to play and to teach the instruments of the woodwind family.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 3, Jan. 1966.

Tose, Gabriel. Artistic Clarinet Technique and Study. Highland Music Company, Hollywood, California. 1962. 120pp. \$4.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1963.

Westphal, Frederick W. Guide to Teaching Woodwinds. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1962. 315pp. \$6.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 6, June-July 1962.

Winter, James H. The Brass Instruments: Performance and Instructional Techniques. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1964. 124pp. \$6.35.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 1, Spring 1965.

Wright, Al. Marching Band Fundamentals. Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1963. 263pp. \$7.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 5, Apr.-May 1964.

Norman, Theodore F. Instrumental Music in the Public Schools. Theodore Presser Company, Bryn Mawr, Pennsylvania. 1941. 349pp. Out-of-print in 1965.



12.- Vocal music

Christy, Van A. Expressive Singing Series. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1961. Vol. I, 248pp., \$4.75. Vol. II, 354pp., \$7.00.

Vol. I concerned with the "how" of singing; Vol. II with the "why".

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1962.

Christy, Van A. Expressive Singing Song Anthology. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1961. Vol. I, 196pp., \$4.50. Vol. II, 204pp., \$4.50.

These anthologies correspond with the same volume numbers of the Expressive Singing Series.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1962.

DeCharms, Desiree and Breed, Paul F. Songs in Collection: An Index. Information Service Inc., Detroit. 1965. 590pp. \$38.00.

Dwyer, Terence. Opera in Your School. Oxford University Press, New York. 1964. 139pp. \$3.40.

An English publication useful to any teacher interested in opera or operetta production.

Franca, Ida. Manual of Bel Canto. Coward-McCann, Inc., New York. 1959. 136pp. \$10.00.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 5, Apr.-May 1960.

Frisell, Anthony. The Tenor Voice. Bruce Humphries, Inc., Boston. 1964. 87pp. \$4.95.

The "mental image" approach to the studio teaching of voice.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 2, Winter 1965.

Fuchs, Viktor. The Art of Singing and Voice Technique. British Book Center, Inc., New York. 1964. 214pp. \$6.25.

A manual for teachers and students.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 5, Apr.-May 1964.

Kagen, Sergius. On Studying Singing. Dover Publications, New York. 1950, 1960. 119pp. \$1.25 (paperback).

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1961.

Locke, Arthur Ware and Fassett, Charles K., compilers. Selected List of Choruses for Women's Voices. Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts. 1964. 253pp. \$5.00.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 2, Summer 1965.

Ottman, Robert W. Music for Sight Singing. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1956. 299pp. \$5.95.

A comprehensive collection of good music for a course in college sight singing. More than 600 graded compositions taken from first-hand sources, including canons, rounds, and two-part melodies.

Rice, William C. Basic Principles of Singing. Abingdon Press, Nashville, Tennessee. 1961. 77pp. \$1.25 (paperback).

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1961

Rosewall, Richard B. A Handbook of Singing. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1961. 154pp. \$3.50.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 5, Apr.-May 1962.

Stecheson, Anthony and Ann. Classified Song Directory. Wehman Bros., New York. 1961. \$25.00.

### 13.- Choral music (see also Conducting)

Howerton, George. Technique and Style in Choral Singing. Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1957. \$5.00.

The first part of this book deals with techniques, the second with a survey of styles.

Jacobs, Arthur, editor. Choral Music. Penguin Books, Baltimore. 1966 (re-print). \$1.85.

More than 20 American and British experts contribute to this volume, which traces choral music from the Middle Ages to the 20th century.

Lovelace, Austin C. The Youth Choir. Abingdon Press, Nashville, Tennessee. 1964. 72pp. \$1.25.

For laymen starting a church youth choir.

Tufts, Nancy Poore. The Children's Choir. Fortress Press, Philadelphia. 1965 (Vol. 2). 309pp. \$5.95.

A book which contains writings of many directors of children's choirs gleaned from the Chorister's Guild. The book should prove valuable to musicians working with children. The scope of articles includes suggestions for leadership, handling of various types of children's choirs, (the boy choir, and the handbell choir), and special projects and activities. Religious drama and choral speaking are discussed as well as valuable suggestions to organ accompaniment and hymn playing.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 3, Jan. 1966.

Wilson, Harry R. Artistic Choral Singing: Practical Problems in Organization. G. Schirmer, Inc., New York. 1959. 374pp. \$6.00.

This is a comprehensive consideration of most aspects of choral singing.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVII, No. 3, June 1960.

#### 14.- Conducting

Bamberger, Carl, editor. The Conductor's Art. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1965. 322pp. \$6.50. \$2.45 (paperback).

Compilation of 26 writings on conducting which span almost a century and a half of music making. The words of wisdom by these conductors are both reflection and confession.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 6, June-July 1966.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XIII, No. 4, Winter 1965.

Ehret, Walter. The Choral Director's Handbook. Marks Music Corp., New York. 1959. 55pp. \$2.00.

As the author suggests, this compendium of approximately 300 brief statements can be used as a checklist by the choral director.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVII, No. 3, June 1960.

Finn, William Joseph. The Art of the Choral Conductor. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1960. Vol. I, 292pp. Vol. II, 302pp. \$4.50 each volume.

The first volume is concerned with a system of developing a chorus, the second with insights into interpretation.

Garretson, Robert L. Conducting Choral Music. 2nd Edition. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1965. 314pp. \$7.95.

A practical approach to techniques of conducting and related aspects of the choral program.

Green, Elizabeth A. H. The Modern Conductor. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1961. 308pp. \$10.00.

A college text on conducting, based on the principles of Nicolai Malko as set forth in his "The Conductor and His Baton". Baton technique has been up-dated to cover performance of contemporary music. Interpretation, bowings for strings, and related aspects of choral and instrumental conducting are also discussed.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 3, Jan. 1962.

Grosbayne, Benjamin. Techniques of Modern Orchestral Conducting. Harvard University Press, Boston. 1956. 279pp. \$10.00.

Part I is on patterns of time-beating, and Part II on style and interpretation.

Kahn, Emil. Conducting. Free Press, New York. 1965. 214pp.  
\$6.50. Conducting Workbook, 204pp., \$3.50.

Complete guide to the art of conducting orchestras, bands, and choruses. A fine perspective and blending of professional, semi-professional and amateur conducting. Discusses the problem of ear-training and score-reading for the conductor.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1965.

Krone, Max. The Chorus and Its Conductor. Neil A. Kjos Music Co., Park Ridge, Illinois. 1945. 134pp. \$2.50 (paperback).

A clear and explicit guide to the organization and development of junior and senior high school choruses.

Krone, Max. Expressive Conducting. Neil A. Kjos Music Co., Park Ridge, Illinois. 1949. 92pp. \$2.00 revised edition (paperback).

Primarily choral conducting.

Noyes, Frank. Fundamentals of Conducting. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1960. 104pp. \$2.95 (paperback).

In two parts: "Practical Aspects" and "Theoretical Aspects." The first deals with conducting patterns, the second with things one should know in order to become a successful conductor.

Rudolf, Max. The Grammar of Conducting. G. Schirmer, Inc., New York. 1950. 350pp. \$6.00.

An exhaustive study of the styles of beating each of the basic conducting patterns. One of the best in its field.

Scherchen, Hermann. Handbook of Conducting. Oxford University Press, New York. 1933. 243pp. \$5.75.

A standard work. Translation by M. D. Calvocoressi.

Van Bodegraven, Paul and Wilson, Harry Robert. The School Music Conductor. Schmitt, Hall, & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1942. 168pp. \$3.00.

A practical little handbook on conducting and its related problems with special emphasis upon the public schools.

Section II  
Instructional Materials and Reference Materials  
for the Student

A.- Elementary school classroom music

1.- Graded music series

Boardman, Eunice et al. Exploring Music. Grades 1-6. Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, New York. 1966. Grade 1, 48pp., \$1.88. Grade 2, 164pp., \$2.88. Grade 3, 164pp., \$2.88. Grade 4, 188pp., \$2.96. Grade 5, 212pp., \$3.20. Grade 6, 212pp., \$3.20.

Provides a sequence of musical growth through the elementary grades. All songs and listening lessons are recorded.

Ernst, Karl D. et al. Birchard Music Series. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1962. Student's book, \$2.96. Teacher's manual, \$5.00. Records, \$5.00 each. Charts, \$15.00.

A comprehensive basic series kindergarten through eighth grade. Recordings, charts, autoharp and instrumental easels, teachers' books available.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.  
Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1963.

Landeck, Beatrice et al. Making Music Your Own. Grades 1-6. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1964. Student's book, \$2.90. Teacher's book, \$4.00. Records, \$27.00 each.

A structured program elementary series with teachers' editions and recordings.

Leonhard, Charles et al. Discovering Music Together. Follett Publishing Company, Chicago. 1966. Books 1 through 8, 64pp. to 223pp., \$1.59 to \$2.97.

Graded series grades 1 through 8 of student music texts, records, teachers' editions.

Mursell, James L. et al. Music for Living Series. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1956. Student's book, \$3.00. Teacher's book, \$4.00. Records, \$13.50.

Comprehensive program in graded series kindergarten through 6, with teacher's guides and recordings.

Pitts, Lilla Belle et al. Our Singing World. Ginn and Company, Boston. 1949, 1957, 1959. Kindergarten Book, 200pp., \$4.23. Singing in Harmony (6), 264pp., \$2.31.

Graded series with teacher's guide and recordings.

Richards, Mary Helen and Simon, Robert. The Fourth Year, Threshold to Music Program. Fearon Publishers, Palo Alto, California. 1966. 138pp.

Progresses through many phases of music, but does it with extreme simplicity in order to appeal to the elementary level child.

Richards, Mary Helen. Teaching Music Through Songs, Hand Singing, and Inner Hearing. Fearon Publishers, Palo Alto, California. 1966. 97pp.

This book also includes the teacher's edition of Songs in Motion.

Sur, William R. et al. This Is Music Series. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1962. Books 1 through 8, \$2.00 to \$4.50. Graded series with diagrams and illustrations, teachers' editions, accompaniments, recordings.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 6, June-July 1961; Vol. 48, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1961; Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962, No. 3, Jan. 1963.

Watters, Lorrain E. et al. The Magic of Music. Ginn and Company, Boston. 1965.

Graded series, kindergarten through sixth grade, with teachers' guides and recordings.

Wilson, Harry R. et al, editors. Growing With Music. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1963.

Graded elementary series, with teachers' editions and long-playing records.

Wolfe, Irving et al. Together We Sing Series. Follett Publishing Company, Chicago. 1955, 1963. \$1.65 to \$4.29.

A comprehensive series of books, with records, teachers' books, colored posters.

## 2.- Biography and Fiction

Baldwin, Lillian. Music for Young Listeners - Green Book. Music for Young Listeners - Crimson Book. Music for Young Listeners - Blue Book. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1951. \$2.32 each.

Bauer, Marion and Peyser, Ethel Rose. How Music Grew. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1939. 647pp. \$6.00.

A valuable source book with a wealth of detailed and reliable information extending from pre-historic times to date of publication. Illustrated.

Bauer, Marion and Peyser, Ethel Rose. How Opera Grew. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1956. 495pp. \$6.50.

A history of opera from ancient Greece to the present day.

Buchanan, Fannie and Luckenbill, Charles L. How Man Made Music. Follett Publishing Company, Chicago. 1951, 1964. \$3.50.

Revised and enlarged edition of the 1935 publication. Interesting story of the possible origin of music and its development from pre-historic to modern times. Grades 5 through 9.

Close, Elizabeth T. The Magic Ring, Children's Tales from Richard Wagner. Carlton Press, Inc., New York. 1964. 158pp. \$3.50.

A narrative of music, plot, and action.

Deucher, Sybil. Edvard Grieg - Boy of the Northland. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1946. 165pp. \$3.75.

A biography simply told.

Freeman, Lydia and Don. Pet of the Met. Viking Press, New York. 1953. 63pp. \$3.50.

Story of a mouse who lived at the Met. Describes scenes from Mozart's "Magic Flute." For grades 1 and 2.

Freeman, Lydia and Don. Chuggy and the Blue Caboose. Viking Press, New York. 1951. \$3.00.

Kaufmann, Helen. Anvil Chorus: The Story of Guiseppe Verdi. Hawthorne Books Inc., New York. 1964. 185pp. \$2.95.

For grades 4 through 8.

Krone, Beatrice P. Growing Up with Music. Neil A. Kjos Music Co., Park Ridge, Illinois. 1937. Book I, \$2.50. Book II, \$3.00.

Songs and information on troubadours, minstrels, minnesingers, music of early Greece, Christmas.

La Mont, Violet. Book About Ballet. Follett Publishing Company, Chicago. 1953. \$.69.

Pictures and stories about the meaning of ballet. An introduction to Petrouchka, Hansel and Gretel, Nutcracker Suite, Peter and the Wolf.

Lortie, Jeanne Marie. Music Appreciation for the Elementary Schools. Willis Music Company, Cincinnati. \$2.00 each volume.

Appreciation of music through participation and understanding. Volume 1 is for grades one through 6. Volume 2 is for grades 7 and 8.

Nordholm, Harriet. Birchard Opera Series. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1965.

Dramatizes 24 operas with musical arrangements in unison and parts, with piano accompaniments. Standard operas plus La Cenerentola, Il Mondo Della Luna. Teachers' guide with history of opera, teaching suggestions, directions for movement.

Surplus, Robert W. et al. Musical Books for Young People. Lerner Publications, Minneapolis. 1962. 12 books, \$2.75 each, \$33.00 set. Clearly written, well-illustrated, these books include such subjects as Folk Instruments, Places of Musical Fame, and The Beat of the Drum. Students in the intermediate grades and junior high school will enjoy them.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1963.

Wheeler, Opal. Beethoven and the Chiming Tower Bells. Handel at the Court of Kings. Chopin, Son of Poland. Story of Tchaikowsky. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1946.

Several of a collection of biographies of musicians.

### 3.- Instruments, books about

Balet, James B. What Makes an Orchestra. Oxford University Press, New York. 1951. 41pp. \$3.75.

For grades 3 through 7. Illustrations, by the author, of instruments and performers are both informative and humorous.

Huntington, Harriet E. Tune Up: Presenting the Instruments of the Orchestra. Doubleday and Company, New York. 1942. 77pp. \$2.95.

For grades three through 7. Excellent photographs of each instrument with a description of the tone and use of the instrument.

Smith, Peter. First Book of Orchestra. F. Franklin Watts, Inc., New York. 1963. \$2.65.

For grades 4 through 6.

Sootin, Laura. Let's Go to a Concert. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1960. \$1.95.

Tetzlaff, Daniel B. Shining Brass: The Story of the Trumpet and Other Brass Instruments. Lerner Publications, Minneapolis. 1963. 40pp. \$2.75.

A simple and clear explanation of the brass instruments, including playing, technique, tonal qualities, construction, notation, and history. Told for the teenagers and even younger children. A helpful booklet for pupils to read before choosing an instrument.

Review: *International Musician*, Vol. LXI, No. 12, June 1963.

Salter, Lionel. Going to a Concert. Penguin Books, Baltimore. 1954. 187pp.

Explains how an orchestra is made up, and other things of interest to young people.

### 4.- Instruments, easy-to-play; instruction books

Blair. Autoharp Accompaniments to Old Favorite Songs. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. \$1.75.

Buchtel, Forrest L. Melody Fun. Neil A. Kjos Music Company, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1938. 32pp. \$.40.

For singing and playing with the Tonette.

Clemens, James R. Invitation to Rhythm. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1962. 164pp. \$3.75.

How to use rhythm-activities and instruments in the field of music education.

Davis, Henry W. Tonette Tunes and Technic. Rubank, Chicago. 1961. 32pp. \$.40.

Dinn, F. First Tunes. Method for Alto Recorder. Associated Music Publishers, New York. \$1.00.



Dolmetsch, C. Start My Way. Associated Music Publishers, New York. \$.75.

For soprano recorder.

Duschenes, M. Method for the Recorder. Associated Music Publishers, New York. Vol. I, \$1.25. Vol. II, \$2.25.

Giesbert, F. J. Method for Alto Recorder. Associated Music Publishers, New York. \$2.00.

Miessner, W. Otto and Beattie, John W. Melodies to Play and Sing. Schmitt, Hall, & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1935. 48pp. \$.25.

Slind, Lloyd H. Melody, Rhythm and Harmony for the Elementary Grades. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1952. Student's book, \$.85. Teacher's manual, \$1.85.

Familiar tunes arranged for simple instrumental accompaniments.

Twittenhoff, W. How to Play the Recorder. Associated Music Publishers New York. \$.60.

Van Pelt, Merrill and Ruddick, J. Leon. Flutophone Classroom Method. Trophy Products Company, Cleveland. 1948. 27pp. \$.40.

#### 5.- Collections of folk songs and dances.

Ades, Hawley. Little Folk Songs. Shawnee Press, Inc., Delaware Water Gap, Pennsylvania. 1961. 80pp. \$1.50.

European folk songs in unison, part-arrangements, descants, with instrumental accompaniments available. Easy piano accompaniments. Collected over a period of twenty years by Leo Israel and Rudolph Goehr.

Association for Childhood Education International. Songs Children Like--Folk Songs from Many Lands. Bulletin No. 63. Association, Washington D. C. 1954. 48pp. \$.75.

Songs of outdoors, fun, action, seasons. Fifty-five songs from eighteen nationalities. The accompaniments are simple.

Brand, Oscar. Singing Holidays. Knopf, New York. 1957. 238pp. \$5.95.

The calendar in folk song, thirty days in the busy American year illustrated with 90 appropriate folk songs.

Braun, Lisl. Music for Active Children. Frederick Ungar Publishing Company, New York. \$5.50.

Folk tunes and music of the masters suitable for rhythmic activities of children from three to eight years old.

Burchenal, Elizabeth. Dances of People. G. Schirmer, Inc., New York. 1913. 78pp. \$3.50.

These early collections continue to be among the better source books of authentic material, with dances presented clearly and in detail. Drawings help to show basic steps and design of dances.

Dallin, Leon and Lynn. Heritage Songster. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1966. 302pp.

Words, music, legends for 320 folk and familiar songs. Accompaniment can be played from chord symbols.

De Cesare, Ruth. Latin-American Game Songs. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1959. 17pp. \$1.00.

Sixteen game songs from Latin-America with suggested activities for each song.

De Cesare, Ruth. Folksong Collections. Mills Music, Inc., New York. \$1.00, each book. \$4.95 each album.

Elementary Language Study Through Music Series. One book for each of the following classes: Russian, Spanish, German, Italian, French. Record album for each book.

Eisenberg, Helen and Larry. And Promenade All. Tennessee Book Company, Nashville. 1952. 95pp. \$1.00.

A collection of folk games and dances with simple instructions and piano accompaniment. Recordings available.

Felton, H. W. Cowboy Jamboree. Western Songs and Lore. Knopf, New York. 1951. 107pp. \$3.49.

For grades 5 through 9. Twenty choice cowboy songs with the legends and folklore of the West written for young people. Illustrated by Alden Watson.

Hunt, Beatrice and Wilson, Harry. Sing and Dance. Schmitt, Hall, & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1945. 79pp. \$2.00.

Practical book of singing games and dances for people of all levels of experience.

Ives, Burl. The Burl Ives Song Book. Ballantine Books, New York. 1953. 303pp. \$.60 (paperback).

Folk songs arranged in chronological order, including many from colonial America and the frontier. Historical background included.

Kelly, John M., Jr., editor. Folk Songs Hawaii Sings. Charles E. Tuttle Company, Rutland, Vermont. 1963. 96pp. \$4.95.

Part of a series of "Folk Songs from Asia, the Pacific, America". Valuable inter-cultural collection.

Kiltz, Rita and Neff, Hazel. Sing With Action. Schmitt, Hall, & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1958. 80pp. \$2.10.

Action songs, musical games and finger plays, which emerge from the songs themselves.

Kirkell, Beatrice and Schaffnit, Irma. Partners All, Places All. E. P. Dutton and Company, New York. 1949. 129pp. \$4.50.

Excellent collection of 44 mixers and play party games, including squares, longway sets, dances without partners and couple dances. Easy piano music and clear directions with pictures of formations.

Kraus, Richard G. Folk Dancing: A Guide for Schools, Colleges and Recreation Groups. Macmillan, New York. 1962. 222pp. \$5.50.

Diagrams, formations, recordings for traditional dances.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, Nov.-Dec. 1962.

Krone, Beatrice and Max. Songs for Fun with Descants. Neil A. Kjos Music Company, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1956. 49pp. \$1.00.  
Another useful book of folk songs with descants.

Landeck, Beatrice, editor. Git on Board. Marks Music Corp., New York. 1950. 80pp. \$1.25. Revised edition.  
Folk songs for group singing. Includes songs of early days in America. A compilation for voice, guitar or piano.

Landeck, Beatrice. More Songs to Grow On. Marks Music Corp., New York. 1954. 128pp. \$4.50.  
Collection of folk songs which have been arranged with consideration for increasing difficulty. Suggestions are included for rhythmic activities, for use of the auto harp and other simple instruments.

Landeck, Beatrice. Songs to Grow On. Marks Music Corp., New York. 1950. \$4.50.  
Sixty American folk songs arranged for very young children. Accompaniments for simple instruments, as well as piano. Rhythmic activity is also suggested. Illustrated.

La Salle, Dorothy. Rhythms and Dances for Elementary Schools. Ronald Press, New York. 1951. \$5.00. Revised edition.  
Movement fundamentals, characterizations, singing games, simple folk dances, intermediate and advanced folk dances.

Lomax, John and Alan. American Ballads and Folk Songs. Macmillan, New York. 1934. 625pp. \$8.95.  
An extensive collection of American folk songs. Valuable for library reference and as a source book.

Lomax, Alan. The Folk Songs of North America. Doubleday and Company, New York. 1960. 623pp. \$8.50.  
An impressive song collection with helpful suggestions and illustrations.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1961.  
Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. IX, No. 1, Spring 1961.

Lomax, Alan, compiler and editor. The Penguin Book of American Folk Songs. Penguin Books, Baltimore. 1965. 159pp. \$1.95.  
One hundred and eleven folk songs with explanatory material and historical background.

Lovett, Benjamin B., compiler. Good Morning. Henry Ford, Dearborn, Michigan. 1943. 124pp. \$1.50.  
Music, calls and directions for old-time dancing as revived by Mr. and Mrs. Henry Ford. Preserves all that is characteristic and traditional in the dances.

McLaughlin, Roberta. Folk Songs of Africa. Highland Music Company, Hollywood, California. 1965. \$1.50.

Moore, Ethel and Chauncey, compilers. Ballads and Folk Songs of the Southwest. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, Oklahoma. 1964. 411pp. \$12.50.

An extensive collection gathered largely from Oklahoma, classified according to source. Detailed references, careful research, excellent bibliography.

Perry, Sylvia and Krugman, Lillian D. Song Tales of the West Indies. Roy Publishers, New York. 1964. 48pp.

Songs, accompaniments, legends from the West Indies with suggestions for their use.

Pitcher, Gladys. Playtime in Song. Music Publishers Holding Corp., New York. 1960. 48pp. \$3.50.

Folk songs in simple dance and play patterns with word descriptions and Labanotations.

Regier, Don. Folksongs of the British Isles. Neil A. Kjos Music Co., Park Ridge, Illinois. 1965. 48pp. \$1.00.

Seventeen folk songs in two-part arrangements with piano accompaniment.

Rinehart, Carroll and Marilyn. Folksongs with Descants. Neil A. Kjos Music Co., Park Ridge, Illinois. 1964. 40pp. \$1.00.

Unusual folksongs with interesting accompaniments.

Seeger, Ruth. American Folk Songs for Children. Doubleday and Company, New York. 1948. 190pp. \$4.95.

A superior collection of traditional songs current in North America for children, parents, and teachers to enjoy. Clever black and white illustrations.

Seeger, Ruth. American Folk Songs for Christmas. Doubleday and Company, New York. 1953. 80pp. \$2.75.

The old time American Christmas story told in songs. Information concerning origin of American customs. Simple piano accompaniment and chords indicated for other instruments.

Seeger, Ruth. Animal Folk Songs for Children. Doubleday and Company, New York. 1950. \$2.75.

More than forty traditional American songs about animals.

Tobitt, Janet E. The Red Book of Singing Games and Dances from the Americas. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1960. 48pp. \$1.75.

Forty-four folk songs with dance directions and easy accompaniments.

Tobitt, Janet E. The Yellow Book of Singing Games and Dances from Around the World. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1960. 48pp. \$1.75.

Some well-known folk songs, other less-known, all with dance directions and accompaniments.

Zanzig, Augustus D. Treasured Ten. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1959. 32pp. \$1.00.

Ten well-known folk songs, unison with descants, and easy accompaniments.

6.- Collections of song materials (with games and rhythmic activity)

Bailey, Charity, and Holsaert, Eunice, compilers. Sing a Song with Charity Bailey. Plymouth Music Company, Inc., New York. 1955. 25pp. \$1.25.

Twenty easy songs with accompaniments that can be adapted to piano, guitar, autoharp, or drum rhythms.

Bampton, Ruth. Come and Play. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1948. 20pp. \$.75.

Fifteen easy piano pieces to which children may respond creatively.

Barlow, Betty M. Do It Yourself Songs. Shawnee Press, Inc., Delaware Water Gap, Pennsylvania. \$3.95.

A collection of interesting songs and activities for early grades.

Beckman, Frederick. Partner Songs. Ginn and Company, Boston. 1958. 95pp. \$1.48 (paperback).

Thirty-four songs to be combined two-by-two as partner songs. Easy piano accompaniments.

Bornemark, Guilan. The Play-Game Song Book. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. \$2.88.

For primary grades. Twelve songs with games and instrumental or rhythmic activities. Two 7-inch records supplied with each book.

Butler, Jack. New Dimensions. Willis Music Company, Cincinnati. 1965. \$1.50.

A rhythmic approach to music designed to broaden the area of musical learning and enjoyment.

Carmichael, Hoagy. Songs for Children. Simon and Schuster, New York. 1957. \$1.99.

Tuneful and rhythmic songs using such subjects as rocketships, shooting stars, whales. Chord markings and easy piano accompaniments.

Clemens, James R. Invitation to Rhythm. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1962. 164pp. \$3.75.

A creative approach in the construction and use of rhythm instruments. A wide range of creative activities relating movement to sound; useful suggestions, illustrations, examples.

Dawley, Muriel and McLaughlin, Roberta. North American Indian Songs. Highland Music Company, Hollywood, California. 1965. \$1.50. Record, \$5.95.

Doll, Edna and Nelson, Mary Jarman. Rhythms Today! Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1965. 197pp. \$5.75. Record, \$11.95.

Techniques, suggestions, games, activities to develop physical responses in children to rhythms and sounds. Two records to accompany book.

Foltz, David and Shelley, Margaret. More Descants to Sing for Fun. Mills Music, Inc., New York. \$.75.

Written in two parts but may be sung in unison.

Humphreys, Louise and Ross, Jerrold. Interpreting Music Through Movement. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1964. 149pp. \$1.50.

Suggestions for responding to music creatively through movement, on relating other subjects in the arts, for the development of listening.

Jenkins, Ella. This Is Rhythm. Oak Publications, Inc., New York. 1962. 96pp. \$2.95.

Designed especially for rhythmic experiences for exceptional children.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 49, No. 1, Sept.-Oct. 1962.

Krone, Beatrice Perham. Songs to Sing with Descants. Neil A. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1940. 48pp. \$1.00.

Fifteen songs with easy descants. Foreword and teaching procedures.

Krone, Beatrice and Max. Descants and Rounds for Special Days. Neil A. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1962. 32pp. \$1.00.

Easy two-part songs for equal voices. Piano accompaniments, not too difficult.

Krone, Beatrice and Max. Descants for Christmas. Neil A. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1949. \$1.00.

Familiar carols and some less well-known, arranged with counter melodies.

Krone, Beatrice and Max. From Descants to Trios. Neil A. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1944. 48pp. \$1.00.

Thirteen songs in two- and three-part arrangements with piano accompaniment.

Krone, Beatrice and Max. Our First Songs to Sing with Descants. Neil A. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1941. \$1.00.

Many of these are easy enough to be sung as first experiences in two-part singing.

Krone, Beatrice and Max. Our 3rd Book of Descants. Neil A. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1948. 48pp. \$1.00.

Song materials from various ethnic groups with instrumental and piano accompaniments.

Krone, Beatrice and Max. Spanish and Latin-American Songs. Neil A. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1942. 48pp. \$1.00.

Helpful pronunciations. Suggested use of instruments.

Krone, Beatrice and Max. Very Easy Descants. Neil A. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1951. 18pp. \$1.00.

Title is descriptive of book. Piano accompaniments.

Leavitt, Helen et al. Adventures in Singing. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1953. 128pp. \$2.00.

Unison and part songs.

Liss, Nina E. A Garden of Song. Plymouth Music Company, Inc., New York. 1957. 25pp. \$1.00.

Twenty-four poems of Robert Louis Stevenson set to music. Very easy piano accompaniments.

Marsh, Mary Val. Choruses and Carols. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1964. \$1.50.

A varied collection of music suitable for elementary or junior high school choirs.

Murray, Ruth Lovell. Dance in Elementary Education. Harper & Row, New York. 1963. 451pp. \$6.90. 2nd Edition.

A revised, enlarged edition to stimulate and integrate creative movement through association with the other arts.

Norman, Gertrude. The First Book of Music. F. Franklin Watts, Inc., New York. 1954. 67pp. \$2.65.

For grades three through five. An introduction to many functions of music. Pictorial and musical illustrations.

Nyes, Robert and Vernice et al. Singing with Children. Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., Belmont, California. 1962. 264pp. \$5.65.

A representative collection of elementary school songs encompassing all grades with specific teaching objectives and suggestions.

Orff, Carl. Music for Children. Vol. I, II, and III. Associated Music Publishers, Inc., New York. \$4.50 each.

English version by Margaret Murray. Nursery rhymes and songs, including speech exercises for children's voices and percussion.

Reton, Ellen Borchard and Castagnetta, Grace. Holiday Harmony. Boston Music Company, Boston. 1960. 72pp. \$1.50.

Songs and dances for Hanukkah and Christmas, for grades three through six. Suggestions for programs, costumes; easy piano accompaniment.

Saffran, Rosanna B. First Book in Creative Rhythms. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York. 1963. 160pp. \$3.75.

A systematic method of developing natural body responses. Numerous suggestions, procedures, and examples.

Simon, Henry W. Treasury of Christmas Songs and Carols. Houghton-Mifflin Company, Boston. 1955. \$5.95.

Thomas, Edith L. The Whole World Singing. Friendship Press, New York. 1950. 122pp. \$3.95.

An international book compiling songs and related information. Illustrated.

Wehrmann, Henri. Creole Songs of the Deep South. Philip Werlien Co., New Orleans. 1946. 20pp. \$1.00.

French and English words.

Wessells, Katharine T. The Golden Song Book. Simon and Schuster, New York. 1945. 76pp. \$1.95.

Easy musical arrangement for sixty songs popular with children. Illustrated by Gertrude Elliott.

Whitaker, Helen Hart. Sing and Celebrate. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1961. 60pp. \$3.96.

To be used primarily in lower grades. Accompaniments are easy. Teaching suggestions in back of book are valuable.

White, Florence and Akiyama, Kazuo. Children's Songs from Japan. William Sloane Associates, New York. 1961. 92pp. \$4.95.

Songs in Japanese, with English translations, legends, illustrations, explanations, instrumental and piano accompaniments.

Whitner, Mary Elizabeth. Joyous Carols. Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1956. 31pp. \$.75.

Two-part arrangements for unchanged voices of Christmas carols, including some not found in the usual collections. Piano accompaniments. Optional instrumental accompaniments.

Wiseman, Herbert and Northcote, Sydney. Singing Games. Oxford University Press, New York. 1957. 49pp. \$1.50.

The forty-nine songs have simple directions for actions and dances. Easy piano accompaniments.

Wood, Lucille and McLaughlin, Roberta. Children's Songs of Mexico. Highland Music Company, Hollywood, California. 1965. \$1.50.

Wright, Don. Pre-Teen Song Settings. Robbins Music Corporation, New York. 1961. 64pp. \$1.00.

Purpose of this book is to prepare for the changing voice in grades five, six, and seven. Most songs are in two-part. No accompaniments.

Zimmerman, George H. Seasons in Song. Music Publishers Holding Corp., New York. 1964. 31pp.

Accompaniments are simple in the teacher's book. A paper-bound book for students if available. Useful for all levels of elementary school.

## B.- Junior and senior high school classroom music

### 1.- Basic music series

Best, Florence C. Music in the Making. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1960. 97pp. \$1.95.

A workbook for general music classes in the junior and senior high school. There are units on Theory, and other areas of interest.

Boardman, Eunice et al. Exploring Music. Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, New York. 1966.

For grades 7 and 8. Heritage materials, both folk and composed, for junior high school.



Cooper, Irvin et al. Music in Our Life. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1959. \$4.80. Records, \$19.50.

For general music classes with teacher's book and recordings.

Cooper, Irvin et al. Music in Our Times. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1959. \$4.80. Records, \$19.50.

Ehret, Walter et al. You and Music, Books One and Two. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1959. \$1.64 each.

A complete program for teen-age voices including Time for Music, and Music for Everyone, two activities texts. Comprehensive teacher's guide, records.

Pitts, Lilla Belle et al. Our Singing World. Ginn and Company, Boston. 1953 through 1962. Singing Juniors, 272pp., \$3.12. Singing Teenagers, 288pp., \$3.15. Music Makers, 352pp., \$3.30.

Books for junior high school. Record albums for Singing Juniors, and Singing Teenagers.

Richardson, Allen L. and English, Mary B. Living with Music. Music Publishers Holding Corp., New York. Vol. 1, \$1.75. Vol. 2, \$1.95.

Complete musical experiences for general music classes. Recordings by professionals and a young choral group.

Snyder, Alice M. Music in Our World. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1962. 96pp. \$2.20 (paperback).

A student-centered text for general music in junior high school.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 5, Apr.-May 1964.

Swift, Frederick Fay and Musser, Willard I. General Music. Belwin, Inc., Rockville Center, New York. 1955. Teacher's manuals, \$2.00 each. Student's books, \$.85 each.

Four manuals for the teacher and four student workbooks. Approach is based on music appreciation, development of understanding and knowledge about music.

Wilson, Harry R. et al. Music Americans Sing. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1948. \$1.76.

The emphasis is on the functional use of American music in the classroom and correlates out-of-school experiences with classroom activities. Chording in singing, playing the piano and fretted instruments is emphasized. The "Log", a student information and activity book, includes historical information and background of songs. Humorous cartoons are included. Accompaniments are very easy.

Wilson, Harry R. et al. Music from Shore to Shore. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1952. \$3.20 (paperback).

Similar to Music Americans Sing but includes music and art from various parts of the world.

2.- Student reference books (see also general reference material for the teacher)

Baldwin, Lillian Luverne. Listener's Anthology of Music. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1948. Vol. 1, \$7.00. Vol. 2, \$8.00. Interesting stories with musical illustrations. Background reference materials for teachers, parents, and older children.

Baldwin, Lillian Luverne. Music to Remember. Silver Burdett Company, New York. 1951. 181pp. \$2.92.

This book presents reviews of a variety of compositions by thirty composers. It is divided into the following sections: Classic Dance Types--The Beginning of Instrumental Music, National Dances--The Touch of Local Color, Tone Poems--Music with Poetic Ideas, and The Stage--Music from the Theatre. There is also a supplement.

Barach, Stephanie. An Introduction to the Language of Music. McKay, New York. 1962. 120pp. \$4.50.

A book well-suited to grades four through eight.

Britten, Benjamin and Holst, Imogen. Wonderful World of Music. Doubleday and Company, New York. 1958. \$2.95.

For grades five through eight. Illustrated.

Bruxner, Mervyn. Letters to a Musical Boy. Oxford University Press, New York. 1954. \$3.00. 2nd Edition.

Gollomb, Joseph. Albert Schweitzer, Genius of the Jungle. Vanguard Press, Inc., New York. 1949. 249pp. \$3.95.

A biography written for teenagers.

Purdy, Claire L. He Heard America Sing: The Story of Stephen Foster. Julian Messner, Inc., New York. 1941. 236pp. \$3.50.

A biography for teenagers. Twenty-seven songs included. Especially for grades six through nine.

Purdy, Claire L. Song of the North: The Story of Edvard Grieg. Julian Messner, Inc., New York. 1941. \$3.50.

Contains information about famous people of Norway, and much of their folklore. A biography suited to grades six through ten.

Purdy, Claire L. Stormy Victory: The Story of Tschaikowsky. Julian Messner, Inc., New York. 1942. 248pp. \$3.50.

One of a series of biographies designed for students.

Purdy, Claire L. Victor Herbert: American Music Master. Julian Messner, Inc., New York. 1944. 271pp. \$3.50.

Written in easy conversational style. Illustrations are by Everett Shinn, and the music drawings are by Rudolf W. Kohl.

Rossi, Nick and Rafferty, Sadie. Music Through the Centuries. Boston Music Company, Boston. 1963. 744pp. \$12.50.

An overview of music from the pre-Christian era to the present. May be used as a student textbook or reference book.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 50, No. 3, Jan. 1964.  
International Musician, Vol. LXIII, No. 6, Dec. 1964.

Rudoff, Harvey. The Practically Complete Guide to Almost Real Musical Instruments for Nearly Everyone. Lerner Publications, Minneapolis. 1964. 31pp. \$2.75.

Juveniles and others will enjoy the poetry and pictures of this unusual approach to the study of instruments.

3.- Appreciation, history, allied arts, humanities, etc.

Bernstein, Leonard. The Joy of Music. Simon and Schuster, New York. 1959. 304pp. \$5.95. \$1.95 (paperback).

A compilation of Omnibus (television) shows written in conversational style. Useful in secondary schools.

Chase, Gilbert. America's Music From the Pilgrims to the Present. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York. 1955. 733pp. \$11.25.

This volume covers the development of North American music from the Pilgrims to the present-day. Included are a bibliography and notes on recordings.

Cotton, Marian and Bradburn, Adelaide. Music Throughout the World. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1960. 293pp. \$4.96. \$2.96 (paperback). Revised edition.

An illustrated guide to understanding and appreciation, based upon music of many countries. The book was written by two high school teachers. It can be used by high school students, and offers listening suggestions.

Davis, Hazel and Webb, Lois N., editors. Music and Art in the Public Schools. NEA Research Division Monography 1963-M3. National Education Association, Washington D. C. 1963. 88pp. \$1.50.

Review: Journal of Research, Vol. XI, No. 2, Fall 1963.

Dietz, Betty Warner and Park, Thomas Choonbai. Folk Songs of China, Japan, Korea. The John Day Company, New York. 1964. 48pp. \$4.29.

Lyrics in English and the original language with notes on pronunciation. A good way of becoming acquainted with people in other countries. Long-playing record and piano accompaniments, reference material included.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 51, No. 4, Feb.-Mar. 1965.

Ewen, David. The Story of Arturo Toscanini. Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, New York. 1960. 142pp. \$3.07. Revised edition.

For grades seven through ten. A biography of the famous conductor. Good reference material for students.

Ewen, David, compiler and editor. Living Musicians. H. W. Wilson Company, Bronx, New York. 1940. \$5.00. First supplement, 1957, \$4.00

A thorough treatment of 500 well-known individuals of all nationalities including conductors and artists (both instrumental and vocal). A practical guide which would be of interest to high school students.

Ewen, David. Journey to Greatness. Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, New York. 1956. 381pp. \$5.00.

The life and music of George Gershwin.

Hamm, Charles. Opera. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1966. 272pp. \$7.25.

Explains basic principles underlying opera form to enable the reader to enjoy all operas.

Karolyi, Otto. Introducing Music. Pelican Publishing Company, New Orleans. \$1.75.

A brief but thorough guide to the way music is composed and performed, designed for the reader who has little or no technical knowledge of the subject.

Lawless, Ray N. Folksingers and Folksongs in America. Meredith Press, Des Moines, Iowa. 1965. 750pp. \$10.00.

A biography, bibliography, discography of folk lore: singers and songs in America.

Matz, Mary Jane. Opera Stars in the Sun. Farrar, Straus, & Giroux, New York. 1955. 349pp. \$3.95.

Glimpses of Metropolitan artists as personalities, and references to roles they have sung.

McGehee, Thomasine and Nelson, Alice. People and Music. Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Rockleigh, New Jersey. 1963. 451pp.

Music appreciation text which relates the history and nature of music to the cultural history of man throughout the world. For junior and senior high school general music course.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXI, No. 1, Fall 1965.

Nettl, Bruno. An Introduction to Folk Music in the United States. Wayne State University Press, Detroit. 1962. 126pp. \$2.50. 2nd revised edition.

The reader is introduced to a great variety of forms and cultures in American folk music. Useful for students interested in collecting and studying folk music.

Spaeth, Sigmund Gottfried. History of Popular Music. Random House, New York. 1948. 729pp. \$5.95.

This volume presents a history and criticism of the music which has had popular appeal from colonial times to the present. A bibliography is included.

Toffler, Alvin. The Culture Consumers: A Study of Art and Affluence in America. St. Martin's Press, New York. 1964. 263pp. \$5.00.

Williams, Martin. Where's the Melody. Pantheon Books, New York. 1966. 195pp. \$4.95.

Much has been written about jazz over the past few years, but up to now we have not had a definitive listener's guide. This tells what happens to a familiar melody when a musician, through improvisation, embellishment, distortion of rhythm, turns it into the American art form we know as jazz.

Review: International Musician, Vol. LXV, No. 6, Dec. 1966.

Wilson, A. Verne. Design for Understanding Music. Sumay-Birchard, Evanston, Illinois. 1966. 459pp. \$9.75.  
Relates music to other arts as an aid to understanding music.  
Useful for secondary schools, colleges, and universities.

#### 4.- Theory of music.

Bauman, Alvin and Walton, Charles. Elementary Musicianship. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1959. 149pp. \$5.95.  
Designed for secondary school theory courses. Emphasizes sight-singing and ear-training.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 46, No. 6, June-July 1960.

Benward, Bruce and Seagrave, Barbara. Practical Beginning Theory. Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa. 1963. 592pp. \$7.50. Recordings, \$9.95.  
Can be used for high school theory courses. A teacher's key and companion recordings are available.

Boehm, Lazlo. Modern Music Notation, a Reference and Textbook. G. Schirmer, Inc., New York. 1961. 69pp. \$2.50 (paperback).  
Useful for secondary theory study. A practical handbook which covers signs used generally in music and those used in notation of string, wind, percussion, and piano and harp music. Also includes ranges of voices and instruments, and a section on techniques of notation.

Review: American Music Teacher, Vol. II, No. 5, May-June 1962.

Clough, John. Scales, Intervals, Keys and Triads. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1964. 159pp. \$2.95 (paperback).  
A programmed book of elementary music theory designed to be used with or without a teacher. For high school age students or gifted younger students.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. XII, No. 2, Summer 1964.

Dallin, Leon. Foundations in Music Theory. Wadsworth Publishing Co., Belmont, California. 1962. 144pp. \$5.25.  
Good for high school level if supplemented with musical examples.

Review: American Music Teacher, Vol. 13, No. 3, Jan.-Feb. 1964.

Harder, Paul. Fundamentals of Music Reading. Mills Music, Inc., New York. 1954. 64pp. \$2.50 (paperback).  
Progresses very logically through a series of sight-singing exercises. Particularly good for this type of instruction at the secondary level.

Lieberman, Maurice. Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation. W. W. Norton and Company, New York. 1957. Vol. I, 381pp. \$4.90.  
Conventional in approach. Can be used for high school classes.

Whitney, Maurice C. Backgrounds in Music Theory. G. Schirmer, Inc., New York. 1954. 123pp. \$2.50. Workbook, \$.60.  
Combination textbook and workbook deals with rudiments of music. Designed for senior high school, but may also be used in junior high school or college.

C.- Choral music, junior and senior high school.

1.- Collections for assembly and community singing.

Beattie, John W., et al., compiled and edited by. The New Blue Book of Favorite Songs. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1941. 286 pp. \$2.00.

A combination of the Golden Book of Favorite Songs and the Gray Book of Favorite Songs revised and enlarged. This collection contains 341 of the most familiar songs suitable for group singing. The greater number of the selections are in four-part hymn style and may be sung by mixed voices. A few are arranged for male voices. There are many unison songs with piano accompaniments included. Orchestra parts are available for the songs in Part One.

Boni, Margaret B., editor. Fireside Book of Folk Songs. Simon & Schuster. New York. 1947. 323 pp. \$6.00.

Collections of ballads, carols, spirituals, work songs, hymns, and patriotic songs from many countries. Piano arrangements by Norman Lloyd are interesting musically and not too difficult to play. Delightful illustrations in color by Alice and Martin Provensen.

Boni, Margaret B., et al., compilers. Fireside Book of Favorite American Songs. Simon & Schuster. New York. 1952. 359 pp. \$6.00. \$1.50 (paperback).

American songs that date from earliest colonial days through the gay nineties. Full page, colorful illustrations. Piano accompaniments of medium difficulty.

Brandenburg, Arthur H., et al., compiled and edited by. Americana Collection. Rubank. Chicago. 1942. \$0.40.

This collection of well-known and widely used songs is available in two volumes. One for mixed voices with selections arranged by Henry W. Davis, and one for treble voices (SSA) with songs arranged by Theodore Preuss. Band and orchestra parts are available.

Buchtel, Forrest L., selected and arranged by. One Hundred Songs You Remember. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1946. \$0.75.

A collection of well-known songs arranged in four part hymn style. Included are patriotic, humorous, Stephen Foster, and Gay 90's songs. All may be sung in unison or parts, with or without piano accompaniment. Orchestra and band parts are available.

Dykema, Peter W., et al., edited by. Twice 55 Community Songs. "The Green Book of Songs and Choruses". New edition. Summy-Birchard. Evanston, Ill. 1930. \$1.00.

This excellent collection includes songs arranged for unison, three-part treble, four-part male, and four-part mixed voices. In addition to folk songs, there are many composed songs by Dowland, Gounod, Mendelssohn, Handel, and others. Piano accompaniments are in the complete edition.

Ehret, Walter. Gather 'Round. Frank Music Corp. New York.  
1964. 104 pp. \$1.00.  
Community song book from pop to opera.

Heller, Ruth, compiler and arranger. Our Singing Nation.  
Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1955. 164 pp. \$1.25.  
175 songs which have been sung in America through the years.  
These selections are arranged for unison singing or for  
four-part mixed voices. There are brief descriptions of  
the times in which the various songs became popular. In-  
cluded are songs of Pilgrims, Explorers and Colonists;  
the Revolution, our growing nation, the Civil War, recon-  
struction and renewed expansion days, the 90's, a new  
century, and songs of the services.

Jameson, Gladys V. Wake and Sing. Associated Music Publishers.  
New York. 1955. \$0.85.

A miniature anthology of the music of Appalachian America.  
Included are hymns, ballads, folk songs, fiddle tunes, and  
songs for children. The music is suitable for choruses,  
music classes, special programs, and group singing. Songs  
are arranged for unison singing, or for four-part mixed  
voices. Piano accompaniments are included when appropriate.

MacLean, Douglas, compiler and arranger. Song Session Community  
Song Book. Remick, New York. 1958. 128 pp. \$1.00.

A collection of songs for all occasions. Here are perennial  
favorites and a host of familiar copyrighted songs not  
found in any similar collection. The music is arranged for  
both singing in unison and in parts. Piano accompaniments  
are included wherever appropriate.

Oberndorfer, Max and Anne, compilers. The New American Song  
Book. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1933 (1961).  
190 pp. \$1.25.

A collection of truly American folk songs inherited from  
European countries and songs of our American neighbors.  
There is an introduction explaining America's heritage of  
song. Most of the songs are written in four-part hymn style.

Oberndorfer, Max and Anne, collectors. Noels. H. T.  
FitzSimons, Chicago. 1932. \$2.00. Choral edition \$0.75.

An excellent selection of over 100 carols from all lands.  
Included are a few American Negro carols. The table of  
contents includes twelve sections according to type of  
carol. The book contains short historical and descriptive  
notes on each of the classifications. The carols are  
written in four-part hymn style and they can be performed  
with or without piano accompaniments. An alphabetical index  
lists titles, composers, and sources of the carols.



Poston, Elizabeth. The Penguin Book of Christmas Carols. Penguin. Baltimore. 1965. \$1.45.

A new collection of 50 songs of Christmas from England, the Continent, and Russia, ranging from familiar carols to lesser-known pieces of folk music. Words to the foreign carols have been newly translated with emphasis on making them pleasant to sing.

Preuss, Theodore, arranger and editor. Christmas in Song. Rubank. Chicago. 1947. \$0.50.

A treasury of traditional songs, favorite hymns, and choice carols from all ages and from many lands which celebrate Christmas. These songs are arranged for unison singing or for four-part, mixed voices. The unison songs have piano accompaniments.

Stevens, David, and Dykema, Peter, compilers and arrangers. Sing! Symmy-Birchard. Evanston, Ill. 1937. \$0.90.

An all-purpose collection of well-known folk, college composed songs. Piano accompaniments are included for the unison songs.

Wilson, Harry Robert, compiler and editor. Sing Along with Harry Wilson. Music Sales Corp. New York. 1948. \$1.00. Soft cover, \$0.75.

For classroom and community singing in the junior and senior high school. Written mostly in four parts. There are approximately 149 songs ranging in category from Songs of Yesterday and Today, Songs of the Church, Songs of Christmas Time, Songs of the Masters, and National Songs.

## 2.- Collections of rounds, catches and canons.

Bronson, B. H., compiler. Catches and Gleees of the Eighteenth Century. University of California Press. Berkeley, Calif. 1955. \$1.25 (paperback).

These catches and gleees have been selected from the Appolonian harmony. They are written for three to five voices.

Daniel, Oliver, compiler. Round and Round and Round They Go. Summy-Birchard. Evanston, Illinois. 1952. \$1.75.

In addition to the more familiar anonymous rounds, there are included here many charming rounds composed by Brahms, Billings, Praetorius, Mozart, and others. This material provides an excellent introduction to polyphony.

Herford, Julius, compiler. Humor in Vocal Music. Hargail Music Press. New York. 1946. 8 pp. \$0.60.

Six canons and a quadrilbet in seven parts. Included is the music of Kuhlau, Mozart, and Beethoven.

Lawton, Edward B. compiler and editor. Catches for Three, Four, and Five Voices. Presser. Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1947. 15 pp. \$0.35.

Accompanying these catches are explanations and suggestions for performance.

Reichenbach, Herman, compiler and editor. Easy Canons. Presser. Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1944. 15 pp. \$0.35.

These canons are written for two to six equal or mixed voices. The collection provides an easy and interesting approach to canon-singing fun. Performance suggestions are included.

Reichenbach, Herman, compiler and editor. Modern Canons. Presser, Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1947. 38 pp. \$0.60.

Thirty-eight contemporary canons for from two to five voices. Included are canons by Ross Finney, Paul Hindemith, Ernst Krenek, Vincent Persichetti, Quincy Porter, and others. These canons offer an excellent introduction to the performance of contemporary music.

Taylor, Mary Catherine, et al., compilers and editors. Catch That Catch Can. Schirmer. Boston. 1945. 91 pp. \$1.50.

One hundred of the most interesting and enjoyable English rounds and catches.

Vlasto, Jill, editor. Seven Anonymous Elizabethan Rounds. Stainer & Bell, Ltd. Surrey, England. 1954. 4 pp.

These rounds are for four equal voices. They were collected by Thomas Lant in the year 1580, and they have been compiled for this edition from a manuscript in the library of King's College, Cambridge.

Wilson, Harry Robert, compiler and editor. Rounds and Canons. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1943. 64 pp. \$1.00.

A collection of familiar rounds, canons, and concert rounds. Explanations and suggestions for the singing of rounds are included.

### 3.- Collections for four-part mixed voices.

Bach, Johann Sebastian. Arranged by Lake. Sixteen Chorales. Schirmer. New York. 1938. \$0.25.

This selection of chorales for four-part chorus of mixed voices may be accompanied by wind instruments. Arrangements of the chorales for various groups of wind instruments are available from the publisher.

Buszin, Walter E., editor. Praetorius Settings for A Cappella Choir. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1937. 32 pp. \$0.50.

Twelve chorales, spiritual songs, and motets as arranged by Michael Praetorius. English translations are used.

Christiansen, F. Melius, and Cain, Noble, editors.  
The A Cappella Chorus Book. Presser, Bryn Mawr, Pa.  
1932. 128 pp. \$2.50.

An excellent collection of sacred and secular a cappella choruses including madrigals and folk songs. The compositions are well chosen and satisfy range requirements of adolescent voices. Selections vary from easy to difficult and represent many fine types of choral literature.

Christiansen, Olaf C., and Pitts, Carol M., editors.  
The Junior A Cappella Chorus Book. Presser, Bryn Mawr, Pa.  
1932. 128 pp. \$1.50.

Choice sacred and secular a cappella choruses from the sixteenth to the twentieth centuries. The selections are within the range and vocal capabilities of inexperienced adolescents.

Clough-Leighter, Henry, editor. The A Cappella Singer.  
Schirmer, Boston. 1936. \$2.50.

A fine collection of motets, madrigals, chansons, carols, ayres, and ballets for mixed voices. The preface is by Augustus D. Zanzig.

Clough-Leighter, Henry, editor. Third Concord Anthem Book.  
E. C. Schirmer. Boston. 1955. \$3.00.

Thirty anthems ranging from "easy" to "fairly demanding" with English translations by Victoria Glaser. Some of the selections are intended to be sung a cappella and others have organ accompaniment included. Compositions are by Praetorius, Purcell, Handel, Schein, Bach, Schubert, Brahms, Mendelsson, and others.

Douglas, Winfred, editor. The Chorales from the Organ Works of Brahms. H. W. Gray Co., New York. 1945. 44 pp.  
\$1.00.

Ten chorales edited and harmonized by Winfred Douglas for a chorus of mixed voices. These selections are suitable for performance by a capable group. Included is an introduction on the organ music of Brahms.

Heller, Ruth, arranger. Christmas, Its Carols, Customs and Legends. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis.  
1948. 112 pp. \$1.00.

An interesting collection of carols from many lands in easy four-part arrangements. Informative notes on customs and legends of the lands which celebrate Christmas. Excellent information on common traditions and unusual customs of Christmas in the British Isles, Europe, and the Americas.

Krone, Max T., editor. Choral Recreations. Music Publishers Holding Corp. New York. 1936. 32 pp. \$0.85.

A collection of short, amusing choral works by great composers. These gay, sparkling works provide opportunity for large choral groups or ensembles to enjoy "singing for fun", or to inject a light touch into the program. Piano accompaniments are included for rehearsal use.

Krone, Beatrice, and Krone, Max, arrangers.

Krone Chorus Album for Mixed Voices. Belwin.

Rockville Center, New York. 1945. 63 pp. \$0.85.

Folk music and a few sacred compositions by such composers as Bach, Delius, and Mozart. Selections have been arranged from "easy" to "moderately difficult".

Lester, William, arranger. Descants on Favorite Songs.

Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1939. 32 pp. \$0.50.

Eleven familiar and well-loved choruses arranged for mixed voices and embellished with easy and novel vocal descants. Each arrangement is provided with an idiomatic and effective piano accompaniment.

Palestrina, Giovanni Pierluigi da. Easiest Palestrina Motets.

McLaughlin & Reilly Co., Boston. 1954.

Sixteen motets for four-part mixed voices with piano accompaniment for rehearsal use only. The motets have Latin words and are graded as to difficulty.

Schirmer's Favorite Four-Part A Cappella Choruses.

G. Schirmer, Inc., New York. 1941. \$1.25.

A collection of both sacred and secular music suitable for fine programming. Selections range from polyphonic to folk songs. These choruses are within the vocal range of high school students and are from "easy" to "moderately difficult".

Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Christmas Carols and Choruses.

Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1923(1958) 31 pp. \$0.39.

Twenty-five favorite Christmas Selections including Handel's "Hallelujah Chorus" from the Messiah. This fine collection is in an inexpensive paperbound edition and is ideal for use by carolling groups of mixed voices.

Scott, Charles Kennedy, editor. Fifty Sacred Songs by J. S. Bach.

Oxford University Press. Fair Lawn, New Jersey. 1952.

Vol. I, \$1.50. Vol. II, \$1.25.

Selections are mainly from Schemelli hymns. Edited for four mixed voices. Explanations and performance suggestions included. Accompaniments are optional.

Smith, William Henry, arranger. Book of Spirituals. Kjos.

Park Ridge, Ill. 1937. \$1.00.

The arrangements of these twelve spirituals are straightforward and simple in order to preserve the spirit of improvisation which marks the spontaneous singing of these songs at their source. In some cases the characteristic consecutive fifths and octaves have been retained. The arrangements are easy and effective. The material is excellent for programs as well as for sight-singing and relaxation in the choral rehearsal.

Stickles, William, compiler and arranger. Spirituals. Blue Book for Mixed Voices. Hansen. Miami Beach, Fla. 1949. \$1.00.

Singable, easy four-part arrangements of fifty well-known and time-honored songs of the Negro people.

Tkach, Peter, arranger. SSAB Choir Book. Schmitt, Hall, & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1954. 48 pp. \$1.00.  
Easy SSAB arrangements with voice parts lying well within the range of the average singer. Varied contents and absence of technical difficulty assure active interest on the part of every singer.

Tkach, Peter, arranger. Teen Tempo. Kjos, Park Ridge, Illinois. 1956. 48 pp. \$1.00.

A collection of sacred and secular songs which provide interesting program material for young singers. Arrangements for SSAB give richness of four-part harmony without the difficulty of balancing a weak tenor section. Voice ranges are practical.

#### 4.- Collections for mixed voices. SATB.

Christiansen, F. Melius, arranger. Choral Program Book. Two volumes. Augsburg. Minneapolis. 1936. \$1.00 (paperback).

A collection of choice choral numbers of medium difficulty selected from the St. Olaf Series. Brief analytical notes are included.

Dykema, Peter W., et al., editors. Twice 55 Community Songs. "The Brown Book". Revised edition. Summy-Birchard. Evanston, Ill. 1929. \$1.00.

The vocal edition contains 175 excellent songs and choruses including well-known American songs, European folk music, and composed songs familiar to most Americans. There are some unison and two-part songs, as well as a greater number of selections written for four-part mixed voices. Piano accompaniments are in the complete edition. Orchestral parts are available separately.

Isaac, Merle J., arranger. Junior Choral Collection. Carl Fischer, Inc. New York. 1954. \$0.60.

Easy arrangements of twelve selections including spirituals, folk-songs, and well-known numbers which appeal to young chorus members. The arrangements are for soprano, alto, alto-tenor, and bass.

Lundquist, Matthew N., editor. Chorales and Motets. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Ill. 1956. 32 pp. \$1.00.  
Easy arrangements of eleven sacred selections by Gesius, Schein, Reger, Schutz, Vulpius, Beethoven; and others. Piano accompaniments are included for rehearsal use.

Richter, Clifford, editor. The Singing Masters. Associated Music Publishers. New York.

Series of new releases of the choral works of the Renaissance, the Baroque, the Classical, the Romantic, and the post-Romantic periods of choral music history. For SATB, usually a cappella.

Simeone, Harry, compiler and arranger. Songfest. Shawnee Press, Delaware Water Gap, Pa. 1956. \$1.50.

Art songs, fun songs, folk songs and holiday songs arranged for young four-part choruses. Special attention has been given to the vocal line written for the tenor section which may include a number of changing voices. The range for this part is limited to the octave centered on middle "C", and the line has been kept melodic and easily singable. The collection has been edited by Dr. Lara Hoggard.

Wilson, Harry Robert, compiler and arranger. Choral Program Series, Books V and VI. Silver-Burdett Co., Morristown, N. J. 1946(1949).

Each book contains a balance of sacred and secular numbers from various styles of choral literature including early polyphonic music; compositions of classic, romantic, and modern composers; & many types of American folk songs. Accompanied selections are included. The numbers in each book vary in difficulty. A choral guide is published separately. This contains many helpful vocal and interpretive suggestions.

#### 5.- Collections for mixed voices. SAB.

Berger, Melvin. Choral Music in Perspective. J. W. Pepper. Philadelphia. 1964. 77 pp. \$2.00 (paperback).

Eleven units of study material, an enrichment program for the young, teen-age chorus. Singers in a chorus should understand as well as learn to perform music. Better understanding should encourage better performance.

Review: Music Educators Journal. Vol. 52, No. 4. Feb.-Mar., 1966.

Davis, Katherine K., editor and arranger. The Bow Street Book. Summy-Birchard. Evanston, Ill. 1953. 63pp. \$1.75.

Eighteen songs selected and arranged for the amateur chorus. There are no great technical difficulties.

Isaac, Merle J., arranger and editor. Achievement Choral Collection. Carl Fischer, Inc. New York. 1951. 20 pp. \$0.50.

Folk-songs and spirituals arranged for soprano, alto and baritone. The collection is excellent for the chorus in a small school. Parts are limited in range to fit the changing voice. Baritone part carries the solo in many of the arrangements.

Jacques, Reginald, editor. The Oxford SAB Song Book.  
Oxford University Press. Fair Lawn, N. J. 1951. \$1.20.  
Excellent musical material published in two volumes with  
some piano accompaniments. The edition is easy to read.

Randolph, John Carroll, arranger. Ditson Trios for SAB.  
Theodore Presser. Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1935. 94 pp. \$0.75.  
Arrangements of standard repertoire for soprano, alto,  
and baritone. Piano accompaniments are included.

Wilson, Harry Robert, arranger. Choral Program Series, Book IV.  
Silver-Burdett. Morristown, N. J. 1947. 62 pp.  
Easy numbers for mixed voice groups having only soprano,  
alto and baritone voices.

#### 6.- Collections for treble voices.

Ades, Hawley, compiler and arranger. Sugar and Spice.  
Shawnee Press. Delaware Water Gap, Pa. 1957. \$1.50.  
Forty three-part songs with easy ranges and smooth voice  
leading. The collection includes art songs, folk songs,  
fun songs, songs for patriotic holidays and Christmas,  
rounds and canons. Easy accompaniments compliment the  
vocal settings.

Anderson, Arthur Olaf, editor and compiler. Sing, Girls, Sing!  
Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1947. 63 pp. \$1.00.  
Easy arrangements, some of which originated with the masters  
of choral composition. Included in the variety of styles of  
music are lovely folk songs and compositions of Purcell and  
Grieg. Some of the selections have piano accompaniment,  
and some are designed to be sung a cappella.

Clough-Leighter, Henry, editor. The A Cappella Singer for  
Women's Voices. E. C. Schirmer, Inc., Boston. 1936. 146 pp.  
\$2.50.

A fine collection of motets, madrigals, chansons, carols,  
ayres, ballets, and other selections. Excellent materials.

Coleman, Satis, and Jorgensen, Ellen, arrangers and editors.  
Christmas Carols from Many Countries. G. Schirmer, Inc.  
New York. 1934. 102 pp. \$0.75.

A collection of favorite selections arranged for unchanged  
voices in unison and in two and three-part combinations.  
Familiar carols with new settings, carols in foreign  
languages, and newly translated carols are included.

David, Hans Theodore, editor. French Chansons of the Sixteenth  
Century. Theodore Presser. Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1944. 9 pp. \$0.30.  
A delightful collection of chansons for two treble voices of  
medium range. The texts are in French and English.

Davidson, Archibald T., and Sirette, Thomas W., editors. Concord Song Book for Women's Voices. E. C. Schirmer. Boston. 1935. 346 pp. Student's edition, \$3.00. Teacher's edition, \$5.00.

Unison, two, three, and four-part accompanied songs. For use in advanced choral groups composed of treble voices.

Davis, Katherine K., editor and arranger. The Bow Street Book. Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Ill. 1951. 62 pp. \$1.50.

A collection of standard repertoire arranged for beginning choral groups. Piano accompaniments are included for some of the numbers.

Davis, Katherine K., compiler and arranger. The Galaxy Junior Chorus Book. Galaxy Music Co., New York. 1945. 99 pp. \$1.25.

A collection containing ten American folk songs, ten European folk songs, five Christmas carols, and six hymns for festival occasions. Compiled and arranged for two-part chorus of treble voices. May be used as duets.

Goodell, Walter, arranger and editor. Two-Part Choruses for Treble Voices. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1924(1939). 32 pp. \$0.50.

These selections are for soprano and alto. Piano accompaniments are included.

Grant, Louise, compiler. Harmony and Rhyme. Boston Music Co., Boston. 1940. 80 pp. \$1.00.

Art songs, songs from other lands, American songs, patriotic songs, Arranged for choral verse-speaking and choral singing. Unison, two and three-part songs for treble voices. Piano accompaniments are included.

Harms. Auditorium Collection of Harms Choruses, Book II. Music Publishers Holding Co., New York. 1951.

Arrangements for trio of treble voices. Includes the music of Porter, Romberg, Youmans, Friml, and others.

Haubiel, Charles. Mother Goose Songs. Composers Press, Inc. Los Angeles, Calif. 1939. 30 pp.

Mother Goose songs for two and three-part treble voices and piano. Additional verses by Fay Bradley. Easy material.

Heller, Ruth, editor and arranger. The Treble Caroler. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1953. 63 pp. \$1.00.

Forty carols and hymns for unchanged voice combinations. Types of carols range from gay and rollicking to solemn and quiet. Various countries are represented. Carols require medium ranges. Piano accompaniments are included.

Holst, Imogene, arranger. Six Christmas Carols. Oxford University Press. Fair Lawn, N. J. 1952. \$0.65.

Simple and effective settings of traditional Christmas carols arranged for SSA and SSAA. There are three sets, each set containing six un-accompanied carols.



Hood, Marguerite, arranger. Art Songs for Treble Voices. Mills Music. New York. 1965. 32 pp. \$1.25.

Eighteen songs with piano accompaniment in a variety of styles for upper elementary and junior high school treble voice groups.

House, L. Marguerite, arranger. Here We Come A-Caroling. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1954. 39 pp. \$0.75.

Eighteen familiar carols arranged for two-part treble voices with accompaniment. Included are suggestions for singing and for use of instruments for accompaniment.

Krone, Beatrice, and Krone, Max, arrangers. Twelve Compositions by Twelve Composers. Belwin, Rockville Centre, New York. 1944. 63 pp. \$0.85.

Medium difficult compositions, arranged for treble voices.

Lundquist, Matthew N., arranger. The Little Church Choir Book. E. C. Schirmer. Boston. 1953. \$1.50.

Thirty easy anthems arranged for unison and two-part treble voices. Includes sacred music of Bach, Mozart, Nicolai, Luther, and others.

Malmin, Dorothy, and Malmin, Gunnar, arrangers and editors. Songs and Hymns for Treble Voices. Augsburg Publishing House, Minneapolis. 1955. \$1.00.

Easy two and three-part arrangements for treble voices. Included are many chorales and early melodies as well as compositions by Mozart, Hassler, Praetorius, Vulpus, and Palestrina.

Malmin, Dorothy, and Malmin, Gunnar, arrangers and editors. Songs of Devotion for Two-Part Choir. Augsburg Publishing House, Minneapolis. 1950. \$1.10.

Twenty-two sacred songs arranged for two-part treble voices. Selections included are appropriate for special occasions (Advent, Christmas, Lent, Easter) as well as for general use.

Malmin, Dorothy, and Malmin, Gunnar, arrangers and editors. Thy Praises Sing. Augsburg Publishing House, Minneapolis. 1956. \$0.85.

A collection of sacred music arranged for SSA. Includes classified index of selections for Advent, Christmas, Thanksgiving, Lent, and other special occasions.

Mueller, Carl F., arranger and editor. Schirmer's Favorite A Cappella Selections for Women's Voices. G. Schirmer. New York. 1945. 107 pp. \$1.25.

Contains seventeen arrangements for SSAA and three for SSA. Folk songs and compositions by Morley, Dvorak, Bortniansky, Mendelssohn, Bach, and Mozart are included.

Overby, Oscar R., arranger. Treble Clef Song Series. Two Vols. Augsburg Publishing House. Minneapolis. 1938. \$0.85.

A collection of seventeen selections consisting mostly of chorales, carols, and folk melodies. The arrangements vary in difficulty and are for three-part treble voices. These numbers are suitable for use in junior choirs, glee clubs, ladies choruses and vocal chamber groups. The selections are designed to be sung a cappella.

Parks, editor. Festival Program Book. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. 1941. \$1.00.

This collection presents a variety in arrangements of sacred and secular songs suitable for different seasons and occasions. Arrangements are for SSA with and without accompaniment.

Randolph, John C. The Ditson A Cappella Chorus Book for Women's Voices. Theodore Presser, Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1936. 93 pp. \$0.75.

Twenty-six choruses arranged for SA, SSA, and SSAA voices. Included are canons, airs, and composed songs of Arne, Byrd, Beethoven, Brahms, Morley, and others. Nineteen of the choruses have piano accompaniments which are intended for rehearsal use only. The ranges are comfortable, and the material is excellent for program use as well as for ear training.

Sateren, Island B., editor. Cantate Domino. Augsburg Publishing House, Minneapolis. 1942. \$1.00.

A selection of sacred songs arranged for three and four-part treble voices. Included are sacred folk-tunes, chorales, hymns for special occasions, extracts from choral portions of liturgy, and sacred compositions of larger dimensions. Suggestions for performance are also included.

Sellew, Donald E., arranger and editor. Nine Art Songs of the Great Masters. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1938. 32 pp. \$0.50.

A collection of masterpieces of song literature arranged for two and three-part treble voices with piano accompaniment.

Siegmeister, Elie, and Ehret, Walter, arrangers and editors. Let There Be Song! Bourne, Inc. New York. 1954. \$0.95.

A three-part treble voice choral collection of interesting literature. Included are folk songs and carols as well as works of diLasso, Schubert and Mendelssohn.

Stickles, William, compiler, editor and arranger. Spirituals. The Brown Book for Treble Voices. Charles H. Hansen Music Publishing Co., Miami Beach, Florida. 1948. \$1.00.

Singable, easy SSA arrangements of fifty well-known spirituals. The Blue Book for Mixed Voices may be used as the piano accompaniment book. The spirituals are the same in both books.

Stone, Peter, and Beckhard, Robert L., arrangers. O Come, Let Us Sing! Pro-Art Publications. Westbury, L. I. 1952. \$0.85.

Seventeen Christmas Carols arranged for SSA with piano accompaniment. Most of these carols are familiar.

Wilson, Harry Robert, arranger and editor. Brahms Choruses for Treble Voices. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1940. 32 pp. \$0.50.

Singable arrangements of excellent vocal literature by Brahms for two, three, and four-part voices with piano accompaniments. This collection also includes several canons for equal voices.

Wilson, Harry Robert, arranger and editor. Choral Musicianship Series. Book I for SA, and Book II for SSA and SSAA.

Silver-Burdett Co., Morristown, N.J. 1955. 62 pp. \$1.28.

These volumes are designed to provide a wide variety of interesting choral numbers suitable for complete musical programs or for use as separate selections, and to promote a better understanding of fine music and greater facility in the factors associated with sound musicianship. The individual selections have been chosen from the sacred and secular music of the Renaissance period, the music of master composers, and folk songs. The books offer many helpful guides and suggestions for the development of choral musicianship. There is a recording available at \$5.40.

Zipper, Herbert, arranger. Three Traditional Christmas Carols. Edward B. Marks Music Corp. New York. 1948. 12 pp. \$0.25.

These three carols are interestingly arranged for three-part treble voices with piano accompaniment for rehearsal. Selections are "Song of the Crib", "Coventry Carol", and "Good King Wenceslas".

#### 7.- Collections for boys' voices.

Anderson, Arthur Olaf, arranger and editor. Sing, Men, Sing! Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1940. 35 pp. \$1.50.

Musical arrangements of familiar or special occasion songs arranged for TBB. Unaccompanied.

Christiansen, F. Melius, and Wycisk, Kurt J., editors. Selected Songs for Men. Augsburg Publishing House. Minneapolis. 1948. 80 pp. \$1.00.

Contains chorales, Christmas carols, patriotic and secular songs suitable for quartets and choirs. Valuable and easy materials for male choral groups.

Christiansen, F. Melius, and Wycisk, Kurt J., editors. The Young Men's Choral Assembly for Schools. G. Schirmer. New York. 1936. \$1.00.

The collection includes a variety of compositions (25) from standard classical literature. Sacred, secular, and folk songs are arranged within comfortable ranges. Choruses of medium difficulty which will appeal to the musically mature high school chorus members.

Clough-Leighter, Henry, editor. The A Cappella Singer for Men's Voices. E. C. Schirmer, Boston. 1939. \$2.50.

A collection of motets, madrigals, chansons, carols, ayres, and ballads. Excellent musical value.

Cookson, Frank B., editor and arranger. Sing Ye! H. T. FitzSimons Co., Chicago. 1949. \$0.75.

Twenty-four flexible choruses for the development of male voices. Variety including ballads, spirituals, and folk tunes. Suitable for either junior or senior high boys.

Dykema, Peter W., compiler and editor. Twice 55 Songs for High School Boys. The Check Book. Sunny-Birchard. Evanston, Illinois. 1930. \$0.90.

An interesting collection of classical, folk, humorous, camp, and hiking songs written in medium range. Some are accompanied and some are a cappella. Two, three, and four part songs are included.

Grant, Richard W., and Fishburn, Hummel, arrangers and editors. Singable Songs for Male Voices. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1935. 32 pp. \$0.50.

Easy vocal arrangements with voice parts in restricted ranges. Suited to high school boys. Art songs, folk songs, and spirituals are included.

House, Marguerite, arranger. For Four or More. Boy's Quartet Book. Belwin. Rockville Centre, New York. 1952. \$0.85.

Good, easy barbershop arrangements of the better numbers.

Siegmeister, Elie, and Wheeler, Rufus, arrangers and editors. Lift Every Voice: Songs for Male Chorus. Carl Fischer, Inc. New York. 1953. \$0.60.

Easy arrangements of folk tunes, spirituals, and other standard repertoire selections. Includes unison to four-part arrangements. Piano accompaniments.

Spaeth, Sigmund, editor. Barber Shop Classics. Music Publishers Holding Co. New York. 1946. 24 pp. \$1.50.  
Traditional barber shop numbers for unaccompanied voices.  
Close score.

Spaeth, Sigmund, editor. More Barber Shop Classics. Music Publishers Holding Co. New York. 1951. 32 pp. \$1.00.  
A collection of new and old favorites for male quartet.  
Close score. Unaccompanied.

Stickles, William, compiler and arranger. Spirituals. Green Book for Male Voices. Charles H. Hansen Music Co. Miami Beach, Florida. 1958. \$1.00.

Time honored songs of the Negro people. Singable, easy arrangements of fifty well-known spirituals. Mixed voice book may be used for piano accompaniments to selections in the male voice book.

Tonner, Paul C. Humorous Encores for Male Voices. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1939. 32 pp. \$0.50.  
Seven songs with a "just for fun" appeal to boys.  
Unaccompanied.

Treharne, Bryceson, editor. Ten Bach Chorales Arranged for Men's Voices. G. Schirmer. New York. 1939. 39 pp. \$1.00.  
With original texts and English translations by Willis Wager.  
Piano accompaniments for rehearsal.

Wilson, Harry Robert, arranger and editor. Choral Program Series. Book III for TBB and TTBB. Silver-Burdett Co. Morristown, N. J. 1947. 62 pp.

Seventeen songs including two, three, and four-part numbers for male voices. Selections suitable for all levels of group singing with changed voices.

8.- Collections for boy's voices, unchanged and changing.

Bartholomew, Marshall, editor. Ten Gleees, Madrigals and Airs for Three-Part Chorus of Men's Voices. Theodore Presser. Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1949. 36 pp. \$1.00.

Comfortable range and tessitura for both tenor and bass parts. Secular songs arranged for TBB. Words not all appropriate.

Coward, Barbara E., editor. Relax and Harmonize. Books I and II. Boston Music Co., Boston. Book I, 1949. 64 pp. \$1.25. Book II, 1954. 70 pp. \$1.25.

Part songs for changed, changing, and unchanged voices. Individual parts are singable and interesting and are usually within the range of an octave. Good material for beginning choruses of young singers.

Gibb, Robert W., and Morgan, Haydn M. arrangers and editors. Glee Music for Junior High Boys. Summy-Birchard Co. Evanston, Illinois. 1939. 63 pp. \$1.50.

Collection of easy folk songs, carols, spirituals, and composed songs for unison, two and three-part treble voices. Well arranged for changed and unchanged voices.

Lefebvre, Channing, arranger. Fourteen Folk Tunes for Young Men. Galaxy Music Corp. New York. 1947. \$0.50.

Straight-forward harmonizations in easy ranges. For three-part male chorus.

Lefebvre, Channing, arranged. Old Carols for Young Men. Galaxy Music Corp. New York. 1945. 20 pp. \$0.75.

Easy arrangements for TBB of seventeen familiar carols. Intended to be sung a cappella.

Morgan, Haydn M., editor. Songs for Young Gleemen. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1948. 63 pp. \$1.25.

Unison, two, three, and some four-part arrangements. Principally with piano accompaniment.

Penn, Arthur A., editor. Book of Men's Trios. Theodore Presser. Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1934. 80 pp. \$0.75.

Arranged for TBB within easy range. Songs are the old favorites. Piano accompaniments.

Riegger, Wallingford, arranger. Harold Flammer Choral Collection for Two-Part Boy's Voices. Harold Flammer. New York. 48 pp. \$0.75.

Easy arrangements of lively songs which would appeal to junior high or early senior high school boys. Musically good.

Thompson, Carl O., and Dietrich, Milton.  
Easy Songs for Boys. Sunny-Birchard Co. Evanston,  
Illinois. 1955. 72 pp. \$1.80.

A book of easy-to-sing songs with arrangements for  
various classifications of voices.

Wilson, Harry Robert, arranger and editor. Three-Part  
Choruses for Male Voices. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary.  
Minneapolis. 1939. 32 pp. \$0.50.

Arranged for TTB with accompaniment. Easy arrangements  
of interesting songs which sound good.

Wright, Don, compiler and editor. Youthful Voices, Books  
I, II, and III. Robbins Music Corp. New York. 1954.  
\$0.75.

Songs selected from many sources and arranged for young  
changing voices. Songs are arranged to fit all the usual  
voice combinations, and most of these sound complete  
without the bass part.

Youse, Glad R. God's World. Belwin. Rockville Centre, N. Y.  
1953. \$0.85.

An expression of appreciation in fifteen original poems  
and compositions. Arranged for one or two voices with piano.

#### 9.- Collections for miscellaneous voice combinations.

Davis, Katherine K., arranger. The Green Hill Junior Choir  
and Duet Book. E. C. Schirmer. Boston. 1939. \$2.50.

Thirty-eight easy and effective two-part arrangements  
of religious music of many churches, countries and  
centuries. Most of the selections are adaptations of  
well-known choral music for four-part mixed voices.

Duchow, Marvin, arranger. A Carol Choir. Boston Music Co.  
Boston. 1946. 32 pp. \$0.60.

Twelve carols arranged in graded difficulty for various  
combinations of two, three, and four-part voices. These  
lesser-known carols provide interesting materials for a  
Christmas concert employing choral groups of varying  
capabilities.

Ehret, Walter C., and Siegmeister, Elie, arrangers.  
Time For Song. Pro-Art Publications. Westbury, L. I.,  
New York. 1958. \$0.85.

A variety of material including the carol, folk song,  
spiritual, art song, and madrigal. The arrangements are  
singable, and the voice compasses are easy. Most selections  
have piano accompaniments.

Einstein, Alfred, editor and annotator. The Golden Age of  
the Madrigal. G. Schirmer. New York. 1942. 95 pp. \$1.50.

Twelve selected and carefully edited Italian madrigals for  
five voices. These madrigals were chosen for their artistic  
beauty, but it must be noted that they also represent and  
illustrate the development of the Italian madrigal over a  
period of sixty years. English translations are by Gustave  
Reese.

Engel, Lehman, editor. Renaissance to Baroque. Six volumes. Vol. I, French-Netherland Music; Vol. II, Italian Music; Vol. III, English Music; Vol. IV, German Music; Vol. V, Spanish Music; Vol. VI, French Music. Harold Flammer Inc., New York. \$1.75 each volume. Vol. I, 1939, 96 pp. Vol. II, 1940, 88 pp. Vol. III, 1940, 96 pp. Vol. IV, 1942, 80 pp. Vol. V, 1956, 96 pp. Vol. VI, 1964, 92 pp.

Each volume contains interesting and representative works of a dozen or so of the outstanding composers of the period and the school indicated. Helpful historical and biographical notes are included.

Foltz, David, and Murphy, Arthur, arrangers and editors. Descants to Sing for Fun. Mills Music Co. New York. 1952. \$0.75.

Twelve two-part songs with piano accompaniment and an additional descant part for each song. Included are folk songs and hymn tunes in attractive arrangements.

Fowke, Edith F., and Johnston, Albert R., compilers and arrangers. Folk Songs of Canada. Choral Edition. Waterloo Music Co., Waterloo, Ontario, Canada. 1954. 198 pp. 60 songs. \$1.25.

This collection includes charming folk songs which have their origin in all phases of Canadian life. The arrangements are simple, and the songs may be sung by any voice combination from unison to four-part choruses. Although the songs are perfectly suited to a cappella use, chord indications are included for optional accompaniment. Piano accompaniments appear in the cloth-bound edition.

Heller, Ruth, arranger and compiler. Carols for Christmas. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1954. 63 pp. \$1.00.

Thirty-four carols from eleven different countries arranged so that each voice has an opportunity to carry the melody. Attractive but simple accompaniments add color but do not detract from the traditional spirit of the carols. The book supplies material for many interesting Christmas programs.

Heller, Ruth, arranger and compiler. Choral Adventures. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1951. 144 pp. \$1.00.

This collection includes arrangements by Parke S. Barnard, Florence C. Best, Van A. Christy, Walter Goodell, and others. The score is for mixed voices and piano.

Heller, Ruth, arranger. Sing Unto God. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1952. 95 pp. \$1.25.

Easy anthems and sacred choruses of such masters as Handel, Beethoven, Mozart, Purcell, Arcadelt, Mendelssohn, Hassler, and others. Some selections are in original settings; others have been carefully arranged to eliminate divided parts and excessive range problems. The material is suitable for general use and is non-denominational in character.

Jones, Griffith J., compiler and editor. Fox Collection of Humorous Glee's, Madrigals and Part Songs. Sam Fox Publishing Co., New York. 1941. \$1.00.

The score includes piano accompaniment or piano reduction. Short explanations of the types of music add interest to the collection.

Krone, Beatrice, and Krone, Max. Intermediate Descants. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. 1954. 48 pp. \$1.00.  
Fifteen songs with descants with explanations of chordal accompaniments and teaching procedures.

Lundquist, Matthew, editor. The Gateway. E. C. Schirmer. Boston. 1940. \$1.50.

Twenty selected sacred compositions including works of Handel, Praetorius, and Lotti, as well as arrangements of ancient melodies and carols. Some arrangements are a cappella, and some have organ accompaniment.

Lundquist, Matthew, editor. Ten Dorian Chorales. Harold Flammer, Inc. New York. 1951. 32 pp. \$0.60.

Chorales of Vulpius, Rager, Praetorius, Schutz, and old dorian melodies. Notes of explanation and performance suggestions are included. There are piano accompaniments for rehearsal purposes.

Pitts, Lilla Belle, et al., compilers, arrangers, and editors. Music Makers. Grades 9 - 12 of Our Singing World Series. Ginn & Co., Boston. 1956. 352 pp. \$4.40.

An excellent collection of materials arranged for varied vocal combinations. Includes a section on "Men of Music"; a biography of Tchaikowsky with three of his major works analyzed; a biography of Stravinsky and an analysis of Petrouchka; an operetta entitled "Dancing in Vienna" adapted from Die Fledermaus and arranged by Felix Molger.

Richardson, Allen L., and Frackenpohl, Arthur R., compilers and arrangers. Patterns in Song. Music Publishers Holding Co. New York. 1956. 60 pp. \$1.00.

A collection of rounds, folk songs, and familiar composed songs, arranged for young singers with unchanged, changing or changed voices.

Simeone, Harry, compiler and arranger. Youth Sings. Shawnee Press. Delaware Water Gap, Pa. 1956. \$1.50.

Art songs, fun songs, folk songs, and holiday songs arranged for young choruses of two and three-part mixed voices. There are songs for soprano and baritone, and there are arrangements for soprano, alto, and baritone. Piano accompaniments are included.

Smale, Fred, and Olsen, Robert G., compilers and arrangers. Singers All! Sunny-Birchard. Evanston, Ill. 1955. \$1.25.

Here are familiar tunes in new settings as well as compositions written especially for this book. Some of the numbers make excellent concert and program material and others might be used in the classroom. Most of the material is arranged for SATB, but there are many sections which call for unison, two, or three-part voices. Attractive accompaniments are included in most instances, and there are chord symbols for several of the selections. Other aids are suggested for performance.



Stone, Peter, arranger and editor. Sing We Noel!  
Pro-Art Publications. Westbury, L. I., New York. 1951.  
\$0.60.

Eighteen Christmas carols arranged for unison, SA,  
or SAB voices.

Tkach, Peter, arranger. The Teen-Age Singer. Kjos.  
Park Ridge, Illinois. 1952. 48 pp. \$1.00.

Arrangements of thirty-three choruses that are sing-  
able in any combination of voices. Interesting materials  
for the young singer.

Vernon, Mary S., et al., compilers and arrangers. Noels  
with Descants. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis.  
1950. 32 pp. \$0.75.

Well-known and lesser-known Christmas carols with the  
addition of descants. All arrangements may be sung by  
mixed or treble voices. Suggestions are offered for the  
effective use of instruments.

Verrall, John, arranger. Carols and Songs for Christmastide.  
Boston Music Co., Boston. 1950. 64 pp. \$0.50.

Favorite carols, hymns and songs of many countries and  
ages arranged for unison or mixed voices. These tradition-  
al selections may be sung unaccompanied or with accompan-  
iment.

Warren, Betty, compiler and arranger. Fair Haven Junior  
Choir and Duet Book. E. C. Schirmer. Boston. 1949.  
\$1.75.

Easy, two-part arrangements of sacred music of Bach, Byrd,  
Carissimi, DesPres, Dufay, Obrecht, Praetorius, Handel,  
Hassler, Purcell, Brahms, and others. Accompaniments for  
piano or organ are included.

Wilson, Harry Robert, and Christy, Van A., editors and ar-  
rangers. The Modern Choral Hour. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary.  
Minneapolis. 1941. 144 pp. \$1.00.

Outstanding choral material within the comfortable range  
of youthful or adult groups. Piano accompaniments are  
included. The material is relatively simple, yet is varied  
in vocal as well as harmonic arrangement. Excellent  
quality musical selection includes works of Schubert,  
Mozart, Gibbons, and others.

Wilson, Harry Robert, arranger. Sing-a-rama. Robbins.  
New York. 1954. 32 pp. \$0.75.

Twelve popular songs arranged for two, three, and four-  
part choruses.

Wilson, Harry Robert, and Ehret, Walter C., editors and arrang-  
ers. Salute to Music. Boosey & Hawkes. New York. 1954. \$1.00.  
A collection of singable songs, representative of several styles  
and periods. Includes folk songs, art songs, madrigals, and  
sacred songs, as well as brief statements about the music,  
accompaniments and helps for improving singing through work on  
vowels, resonance, and diction; and suggestions for interpre-  
tation and performance.

10.- Collections of folk songs, games and dances.

Belden, Henry M., and Hudson, Arthur P., editors.  
Folk Songs from North Carolina. Duke University Press.  
Durham, North Carolina. 1952. 710 pp. \$10.00.  
This is Volume III of The Frank C. Brown Collection  
of North Carolina Folklore.

Churchill, Stuart, and Wilson, Harry Robert. Sing a Folk Song.  
Plymouth Music Co., New York. 1957. 64 pp. \$1.00.  
Mostly American folk-songs which can be sung in unison or  
parts. Guitar chords are indicated.

Ford, Ira W. Traditional Music of America. E. P. Dutton.  
New York. 1940. 480 pp. Also published by Folklore,  
Hatboro, Pa. 1965. \$10.00.  
Traditional fiddle tunes, dance calls, old-time party  
songs, ballads, & children's play songs from all over America.

Hood, Marguerite, and Perry, Margaret C. Let's Sing!  
Carl Fischer, New York. 1952. \$0.60.  
This is a collection of unison and part songs for groups  
which include changing voices. The book provides for a  
variety of group musical activities, folk dances, dramatic  
action, piano keyboard experience, rhythm instruments,  
and chord accompaniments for ukulele, autoharp, bells, and  
marimba.

Hugill, Stan, collector. Shanties From the Seven Seas.  
E. P. Dutton. New York. 1961. 609 pp. \$12.00.

Reviews: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 47, No. 5,  
Apr.-May, 1961.

Notes. Vol. XVIII, No. 4. Sept. 1961.

Manifold, J. S., compiler. The Penguin Australian Song Book.  
Penguin. Baltimore. 1966. \$1.95.

Words and music, including guitar chords, to 80 folk songs  
from "down under", compiled and annotated by one of  
Australia's leading authorities on folk music.

11.- Voice class methods.

Clippinger, D. A. The Clippinger Class Method of Voice  
Culture. Oliver Ditson Co., Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1932. 132 pp.  
\$1.50.

This book is in two distinct sections. The first part  
presents lessons and exercises for the development of the  
voice. The exercises are compiled from Sieber and Vaccai  
as well as from the original work of the author. Lessons  
include suggestions for effective song study.  
The second part of the book is devoted to song literature  
representative of various periods and styles. Original  
words are included with the English translations. The  
songs are in a medium range, and piano accompaniments are  
an integral part of each score. While the emphasis is upon  
solo literature, there are a few duets in the collection.

Pierce, Anne E., and Leibling, Estelle. Class Lessons in Singing. Silver-Burdett. Morristown, N. J. 1937. 212 pp. \$2.00.

A practical group approach to the development of vocal artistry and musicianship. This method considers the training of the individual voice for solo work as well as for the ensemble singing through diction, vocal techniques for tone production, and a study of the technical elements of music. At the end of each chapter there is a list of suggested choral octavo selections which utilize the vocal techniques studied in the chapter. These suggested choral selections are for unison, two, and three-part treble, men's and mixed voices. There is an appendix listing supplementary songs for solo voice and vocal ensembles. The book is amply illustrated with photographs of great singers who are recognized as outstanding artists in the vocal tradition.

Pitts, Carol M. Voice Class Method. Vols. I & II. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. 1939. 64 pp. \$1.50.

The focus of this practical method is upon the improvement of ensemble singing through the development of the individual voice and ear. Throughout both volumes an emphasis is placed upon ear-training, intonation, the blending of voices, and the development of improved vocal habits. Most of the music used is for unison, two, three, and four parts. Several canons are presented as a means of improving the harmonic sense of the singers. Vol. I contains vocalises from Concone, exercises for blending, folk songs, and several excerpts from Gilbert and Sullivan operettas. Vol. II contains vocalises and more advanced materials including Bach chorals and solo literature by Gounod, Mendelssohn, Pergolesi, and others.

Tkach, Peter. Vocal Technic. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. 1948. Teacher's Manual, \$1.50. Student's book, \$0.60.

A practical class or group approach to vocal training and sight-singing. This method may be equally helpful for teaching the voice class or the full chorus.

Vocal Technic contains a series of vocalises and songs designed to make possible continuous progress in individual tone production and the development of skills necessary for solo and ensemble singing. The approach to sight-singing is detailed and makes use of sol-fa syllables. There are numerous rhythm and interval exercises. The music consists mostly of easy, well-known folk songs and hymns which are to be sung in unison or occasionally in two parts. The selections are in a medium vocal range. Piano accompaniments and suggestions for teaching procedures are contained in the Teacher's Manual.

Tkach, Peter. Vocal Artistry. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. 1950. Teacher's Manual, \$1.50. Students Book, \$0.60.

A continuation of the approach used in Vocal Technic. There are progressively advanced courses for voice building and sight-singing. Many of the vocalises have been taken from vocal solo literature. The musical selections are mainly from the art song repertoire. Ensemble material is for two, three and four parts. Piano accompaniments and suggested teaching procedures are contained in the Teacher's Manual.

Wilson, Harry Robert. The Solo Singer. Vols. I & II. Carl Fischer. New York. 1941. 40 pp. \$0.60.

A method of teaching singing in the studio and classroom. Included are songs, vocalises and interpretive suggestions.

## 12.- Collections of vocal literature for class voice.

Breach, William, compiler and editor. The Art Song Argozy. Medium High. Medium Low. A collection for use in class voice instruction. G. Schirmer. New York. 1937. \$2.00.

A practical, basic collection of songs chosen for artistic merit, limited vocal range requirements, and appeal to both boys and girls. Here are selected American songs, songs by master art-song composers, and folk songs. Each song is accompanied by program notes and interpretive suggestions. There are several pages of general guides to improve singing, and there is also a recommended bibliography.

Glenn, Mabelle, and Spouse, Alfred, compilers and editors. Art Songs for School and Studio. First and Second Year. Medium voice. Medium low. Oliver Ditson Co. Bryn Mawr, Pa. 1928. \$1.25. 64 pp.

This collection is excellent for beginning voice students. The material is basic, and each volume includes folk songs, contemporary songs, and easy art songs which are in the repertoire of more advanced singers. An introduction to each volume focuses attention upon the objectives of voice classes and emphasizes the statement on fundamentals of breathing, tone, and pronunciation formulated and adopted by the American Academy of Teachers of Singing. Each volume includes suggestions for teachers and brief notes concerning each composition.

LaForge, Frank, and Earhart, Will, compilers, arrangers, editors, and translators. Pathways of Song. Four volumes. High Voice. Low voice. Music Publishers Holding Company. New York. \$1.95 each. Vol. I, 62 pp., 1934. Vol. II, 64 pp., 1934. Vol. III, 64 pp., 1938. Vol. IV, 64 pp., 1938.

This excellent and basic collection in four volumes includes many of the outstanding art songs of Bach, Brahms, Schubert, Handel, Debussy, and Schumann, along with a splendid selection of folk songs. Each song is preceded by relevant comments on the composer and helpful suggestions for the interpretation of both text and music. Both original texts and commendable translations are included. The songs are vocally within the range of beginning students and are artistically worthy of a place in a respected repertoire.

Morris, Viola, and Anderson, Victoria, selectors and editors.  
Duet Album. High Voice. Medium Voice. Boosey & Hawkes.  
New York. 1944. 52 pp. \$2.50.

An unusual collection of eleven beautiful duets including works of such composers as Monteverdi, Purcell, Brahms, Schutz, Couperin, Franck, and some more recent composers. Both the original language and good English translations are included. The vocal ranges are moderate and the musical quality is excellent.

Prahl, Victor, compiler and arranger. Secular Duets. Vols. I & II.  
E. C. Schirmer. Boston. 1941. 98 pp. \$1.50.

Two varied collections of art songs suitable for use in voice class. Here are contrasting works of French, English, Italian, Russian, German, Danish, and Czechoslovakian composers. These duets are for voices of medium range, and they include piano accompaniments. Wherever the second part is more suitable for a male voice, it has been written in the bass clef. Many of the duets lend themselves equally well to group singing and to performance by two solo voices.

Praver, S. S., editor. The Penguin Book of Lieder. Penguin.  
Baltimore. 1965. \$1.45.

The texts, with line-by-line English translations, of the best-known lieder from Haydn to Hindemith. An introduction covering the relation of music to poetry, notes on the lives and works of the poets and composers represented, a bibliography and a discography are also included.

Schirmer. Fifty Art Songs From the Modern Repertoire.

G. Schirmer. New York. 1940. 214 pp. \$2.00.

A collection of representative works of outstanding composers from fifteen countries. The selections are of medium difficulty. The entire collection is in one volume, but it is extensive so that it offers numerous songs to accommodate each vocal range requirement. This material provides a fine supplement to basic song literature.

Schirmer. A New Anthology of American Songs. Low Voice.  
High Voice. G. Schirmer. New York. 1942. \$2.00.

A collection of interesting songs of medium difficulty. This volume can serve as a good supplementary material to accompany basic song collections.

Spaeth, Sigmund, and Thompson, Carl O., compilers and editors.  
Fifty-five Art Songs. Summy-Birchard. Evanston, Illinois.  
1943. 122 pp. \$2.50.

A practical collection of fine art songs by composers whose works are widely recognized. There are songs which satisfy the requirements of various vocal ranges. The collection is particularly adaptable for use in voice class because the great variety of material lends itself to the working out of different vocal problems as well as to the acquainting of students with good solo literature.

Toms, John, editor. Young Artists' Repertoire.  
Summy-Birchard, Evanston, Ill. 1966. \$3.50. High Voice.  
Low Voice.

A collection of songs for high school vocalist written  
for high and low voice. Accompaniments are easy and  
there are English translations.

Ward, Arthur E., compiler and editor. The Singing Road.  
Three volumes. Medium High Voice. Medium Low Voice.  
Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1939. 96 pp. \$1.25 each.

A collection of fine classic and modern art songs with  
helpful suggestions for singing and interpreting the  
selections. Spaced strategically throughout the col-  
lection are eleven of the best-known Vaccai exercises.  
Included are both original texts and faithful trans-  
lations. There is also a page of suggestions for  
Italian pronunciation.

Woodside, James, compiler, arranger, and translator.  
Seven Centuries of Solo Song. Three volumes. High Voice.  
Low Voice. 1943. Vol. I, 32 pp. Vol. II, 36 pp. Vol.  
III, 40 pp. \$1.50 each. Boston Music Company, Boston.

Splendid solo literature of medium difficulty. Each  
volume in this series presents an appropriate section  
of an historical treatise on "The Evolution of the Art  
Song". Vol. III is concerned with the "Influence of  
Instrumental Music".

D. - Instrumental Music.

1. - Literature.

Baselair, Paul. Translated by Henriette de Constant. Scientific Instruction on the Violoncello. Elkan-Vogel, Philadelphia. 1960. 91 pp. \$7.00.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education. Vol. XI, No. 1, Spring, 1963.

Farish, Margaret K., editor and compiler. String Music in Print. R. R. Bowker Co., New York. 1965. 420 pp. \$25.00.

A comprehensive guide to the string music available in this country and a practical tool to help you obtain the string music you want. More than 18,000 in-print publications are listed, meticulously compiled from the catalogs of 25 publishers. Contains the listing, short of symphony orchestra, of all music in print for strings, or music which included strings at the time of its publication - 1965.

Reviews: International Musician. Vol. LXV, No. 6, Dec., 1966.  
Colorado Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. III, Spring, 1966, 1965.

Kern, Alice M., revised by. The Teacher's Guide to Piano Literature: A Recommended Listing of Graded Repertoire for Elementary, Intermediate and Lower Advanced Students. 2nd Edition. Edwards Bros., Ann Arbor, Mich. 1964. 185 pp. \$6.00.

First edition published in 1954 by Alice M. Kern and Helen M. Titus.

Review: Notes. Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall, 1965.

Hutcheson, Ernest. The Literature of the Piano: A Guide for Amateur and Student. 3rd Edition revised and brought up to date by Rudolph Ganz. Knopf, New York. 1964. 429 pp. \$8.95.

First published in 1948.

Review: Notes, Vol. XXII, No. 1, Fall, 1965.

Matesky, Ralph, and Rush, Ralph E. Playing and Teaching Stringed Instruments. In 2 parts. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1963. 162 pp. \$6.60 each. Text edition, \$4.95 each.

Pellerite, James J. A Handbook of Literature for the Flute. Revised, 2nd edition. Zalo Publications, Bloomington, Indiana. 1965. 148 pp. \$4.50.

The 1963 edition contained 96 pp. and cost \$3.95.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education. Vol. XIII, No. 3, Fall, 1965.

Potter, Louis, Jr. The Art of Cello Playing. Summy-Birchard. Evanston, Ill. 1964. 227 pp. \$7.50.

Intended to be used by the teacher and student as a complete basic course in cello playing.

Review: Music Educators Journal. Vol. 52, No. 1, Sept.-Oct., 1965.

Rasmussen, Mary. A Teacher's Guide to the Literature of Brass Instruments. Brass Quarterly, Durham, New Hampshire. 1964. 84 pp. \$3.00 (paperback).

Review: Music Educators Journal. Vol. 51, No. 5. Apr.-May, 1965.

Rasmussen, Mary, and Mattran, Donald. A Teacher's Guide to the Literature of Woodwind Instruments. Appleyard Publications, Durham, New Hampshire. 1966. 226 pp. \$5.00.

Presents a detailed discussion of solos, methods, and ensembles; suggested courses of study for all levels from grade school through college; and detailed bibliographies of the core repertoire of each instrument.

Sansone, Lorenzo. French Horn Music Literature with Composers Bibliographical Sketches. Sansone, New York, 1962. 80 pp. \$5.00.

Lists over 570 composers of music for the French Horn and more than 1,100 French Horn compositions.

Review: International Musician. Vol. LXI, No. 2, Aug. 1962.

## 2.- Method Books

### a.- Piano

Aaron, Michael. Michael Aaron Piano Course. Mills, New York. Primer, \$1.00. Others, \$1.50.

Primer, Grades one through five.

Bartok, Bela. Mikrokosmos. 2 Vols. Boosey & Hawkes, New York. 1940. \$1.25 each.

Stresses octave work. Useful in achieving versatility in several keys and with differing finger patterns.

Burrows, Raymond, and Ahearn, Ella Mason. The Young Explorer at the Piano. Willis, Cincinnati.

Contains many examples and includes transposition.

d'Auberge, Alfred. Piano Course. Alfred Music Co., New York.

A two-octave approach from middle "C" with freedom from any set finger patterns. Duet parts for teacher and student.



Diller, Angela and Quaille, Elizabeth. First Solo Book. Schirmer. New York.

Girlando, Florence. Piano For Pleasure. Preparatory Book, and Books I through V. Belwin, Rockville Centre, New York. \$1.00 to \$1.50.

A method based on a simplified chord approach, published in a series of logically progressing volumes.

Monsour, Sally, and Nelson, May Jarman. Play! Marks, New York.

Contains a wealth of examples and a practical approach to transposition.

Pace, Robert. Piano Series - Three Books. Presser, Bryn-Mawr, Pennsylvania.

Richter, Ada. Piano Course. Witmark, New York.

Schaum, John. Making Music at the Piano. Books one through eight. Schaum Publications, Milwaukee, Wis. \$1.50, books one through six. \$1.75, books seven and eight.

High-fidelity records available.

Thompson, John. Introduction to the Piano. Associated, New York. \$0.85.

The first of the beginner's books presenting the fundamental statement of modern teaching concepts. Other graded books.

#### b.- Violin

Belov, Joel. The White Keys of the Violin. Fischer, New York.

Best. All the Strings. Two Books. Belwin, Rockville Centre, New York.

Gordon. Visual Method for Violin. Highland, Hollywood, Calif. \$1.50.

Herfurth, Paul. A Tune a Day. Boston Music Co., Boston, Mass.

Hermann. Bow and Strings. Books one and two. Belwin, Rockville, Centre, N. Y.

Kendall, John. Listen and Play. Books one and two. Sunny-Birchard. Evanston, Ill.

#### c.- Viola

Best. All the Strings. Two books. Belwin, Rockville Centre, New York.

Gordon. Visual Method for Viola. Highland, Hollywood, Calif. \$1.50.

Sopkin, Henry. Basic Method for Viola. Fischer, New York.

d.- Cello

Kummer. Cello Method. Fischer. New York.

Dotzauer. Violoncello Method. Books I & II. Fischer, New York.

e.- String Bass

Marcello. Basic Method for String Bass. Books I & II. Fischer, New York.

Shmuklovsky, Dmitri. Scales, Triads and Exercises for String Bass Beginners. Fischer, New York. 1944. 30 pp. \$2.00.

Simandl, F. New Method for Double Bass. Two books. Fischer, New York. \$3.50 each.

f.- Flute (Arranged progressively)

Petersen. Elementary Method for Flute. Rubank, Chicago. \$0.85.

Voxman, H., and Gower, W. Advanced Method for Flute. 2 Vols. Rubank, Chicago. Vol. I, \$1.50. Vol. II, \$2.00.

Gagnebin. 23 Pieces Recreatives. Leduc, Paris. 1947. \$1.60.

This volume, composed by the director of the Geneva Conservatory, is intended for the student's recreation and musical training.

Cavally. Melodious and Progressive Studies. 2 Books. Southern Music (Andraud), San Antonio, Tex.

Zachert. Melodische Ubungen. Associated (Schott), New York.

Wagner. Foundation to Flute Playing. Fischer, New York.

Moyse, Marcel. De la Sonorite: Art and Technique. Leduc, Paris. \$2.06.

Pares, Gabriel. Daily Technical Studies for Flute. Fischer, New York. \$0.85.

Voxman, H. Selected Studies for Flute. Rubank, Chicago. \$2.00.

Advanced études, scales and arpeggios in all keys.

Andersen. Twenty-four Exercises, Opus 15. Fischer, New York.

Bach-Schindler. Twenty-four Concert Flute Studies. Southern Music (Andraud), San Antonio, Tex.

Taffanel-Gaubert, Complete Method for Flute. 2 Vols. Leduc, Paris. \$10.00.

Jean-Jean, Paul. Sixteen Modern Etudes. Leduc, Paris. \$3.52.

Transcribed from the clarinet version.

Karg-Elert. 30 Capriccios, Opus 107. Cundy-Bettoney, Boston.

g.- Clarinet (Arranged progressively)

Gower, Wm., and Voxman, H. Modern Clarinet Method. Jenkins, Kansas City, Mo., 1938. 46 pp. \$0.85.

Skernicka, Joseph. Intermediate Method for Clarinet. Rubank, Chicago. \$1.00.

Voxman-Gower. Advanced Method for Clarinet. Two books. Rubank, Chicago. 1939. Book I, \$1.50. Book II, \$2.00.

Demnitz-Waln. Fundamental Scale and Chord Studies. Kjos, Park Ridge, Ill.

Baermann, H. Complete Clarinet Method, in four parts. Fischer, New York. \$5.00.

Voxman. Selected Studies for Clarinet. Rubank, Chicago. \$1.50.

Advanced etudes, scales, and arpeggios in all keys.

Voxman. Classical Studies for Clarinet. Rubank, Chicago. \$2.00.

Based on the famous unaccompanied sonatas, partitas, and suites of Bach, and various keyboard compositions of both Bach and Handel.

Perier. Trente Etudes. Leduc, Paris. \$5.40.

Perier. Vingt Etudes de Virtuosite. Leduc, Paris. \$4.80.

Perier. Recueil de Sonates. 3 Vols. Leduc, Paris. \$3.70 each.

Transcriptions of violin solos.

Thurston. Clarinet Passage Studies. 3 Vols. Boosey & Hawkes, New York. \$1.25 each.

Excellent transcriptions of old and new music.

Andersen. Twenty-four Exercises, Opus 15. Fischer, New York.

Bach-Schindler. Twenty-four Concert Flute Studies. Southern Music (Andraud), San Antonio, Tex.

Taffanel-Gaubert, Complete Method for Flute. 2 Vols. Leduc, Paris. \$10.00.

Jean-Jean, Paul. Sixteen Modern Etudes. Leduc, Paris. \$3.52.

Transcribed from the clarinet version.

Karg-Elert. 30 Capriccios, Opus 107. Cundy-Bettoney, Boston.

g.- Clarinet (Arranged progressively)

Gower, Wm., and Voxman, H. Modern Clarinet Method. Jenkins, Kansas City, Mo., 1938. 46 pp. \$0.85.

Skornicka, Joseph. Intermediate Method for Clarinet. Rubank, Chicago. \$1.00.

Voxman-Gower. Advanced Method for Clarinet. Two books. Rubank, Chicago. 1939. Book I, \$1.50. Book II, \$2.00.

Demnitz-Waln. Fundamental Scale and Chord Studies. Kjos, Park Ridge, Ill.

Baermann, H. Complete Clarinet Method, in four parts. Fischer, New York. \$5.00.

Voxman. Selected Studies for Clarinet. Rubank, Chicago. \$1.50.

Advanced etudes, scales, and arpeggios in all keys.

Voxman. Classical Studies for Clarinet. Rubank, Chicago. \$2.00.

Based on the famous unaccompanied sonatas, partitas, and suites of Bach, and various keyboard compositions of both Bach and Handel.

Perier. Trente Etudes. Leduc, Paris. \$5.40.

Perier. Vingt Etudes de Virtuosite. Leduc, Paris. \$4.80.

Perier. Recueil de Sonates. 3 Vols. Leduc, Paris. \$3.70 each.

Transcriptions of violin solos.

Thurston. Clarinet Passage Studies. 3 Vols. Boosey & Hawkes, New York. \$1.25 each.

Excellent transcriptions of old and new music.

h.- Oboe (Arranged progressively)

Hovey. Elementary Method for Oboe. Rubank, Chicago. \$1.00.

Skornicka and Koebner. Intermediate Method for Oboe. Rubank, Chicago. \$1.00.

Voxman-Gower. Advanced Method for Oboe. Two books. Rubank, Chicago. Vol. I, \$1.50. Vol. 2, \$2.00.

Gekeler. Method for Oboe. Two books. Belwin, Rockville Centre, Long Island, New York. \$1.00.  
Book II contains melodies from Barret.

Sellner. Method for Oboe. Two books. Costallat, Paris. Book I, \$3.90. Book II, \$4.00.  
Book I contains articulation studies.

Verroust. Twenty-four Etudes. Costallat, Paris. \$1.10.

Pares, Gabriel. Daily Technical Studies for Oboe. Fischer. New York. \$0.85.

Prestini. Raccolta de studi. Ricordi, New York. \$1.65.

Voxman. Selected Studies. Rubank, Chicago. \$2.00.  
Advanced etudes, scales and arpeggios in all keys.

Ferling. 48 Etudes. Southern Music (Andraud) San Antonio, Tex. \$2.00.

Singer. Method for Oboe. 7 volumes. Ricordi, New York.

Barret. Method for Oboe. 2 volumes. Boosey & Hawkes, New York. \$11.25 each volume.

Gillet, F. Scales and Etudes. Leduc, Paris. \$6.40.

Andraud. Vade-mecum. Southern Music (Andraud), San Antonio, Tex. \$7.50.

Loyon. 32 Etudes pour Hautbois. Costallat, Paris. \$2.25.

i.- Saxophone. (Arranged progressively)

Hovey. Elementary Method for Saxophone. Rubank, New York. \$1.00.

Calliet, Lucien. Method for Saxophone. Belwin, Rockville Centre, Long Island, New York. \$1.25.

Voxman-Gower. Advanced Method for Saxophone. Two books. Rubank, Chicago. Book I, \$1.50. Book II, \$2.00.

Pares, Gabriel. Daily Technical Studies. Fischer, New York. \$0.85.

Voxman. Selected Studies for Saxophone. Rubank, Chicago. \$2.00.

Advanced etudes, scales and arpeggios in all keys.

Bach-Correyer. 24 Pieces. Leduc. Paris.

Karg-Elert. 25 Capricen und Sonate, Opus 153. Zimmermann, Leipzig.

Bozza, E. Deux Etudes-Caprices pour Saxophone. Leduc, Paris. \$3.20.

Ferling-Nale. 48 Etudes. Leduc, Paris. \$3.80.

j.- Bassoon (Arranged progressively)

Skornicka, Joseph. Elementary Method for Bassoon. Rubank. Chicago. \$0.85.

Voxman. Intermediate Method for Bassoon. Rubank, Chicago. 1947. 40 pp. \$1.00.

Voxman-Gower. Advanced Method for Bassoon. Two books. Rubank, Chicago. Book I, \$1.50. Book II, \$2.00.

Jancourt-Collins. Bassoon Studies. Belwin, Rockville Centre, Long Island, New York. 1946. 47 pp. \$1.00.

Pares, Gabriel. Daily Technical Studies for Bassoon. Fischer, New York. \$0.85.

Bach, J. S. Six Suites pour Violoncello. Costallat, Paris. 39 pp.

Edited by J. Loeb.

Gambaro. 18 Studies. International, New York. 42 pp. \$2.00.

Edited by Simon Kovar.

Weissenborn, J. Studies for Bassoon. Two books. Cundy-Bettoney, Boston.

Vaulet-Voxman. Twenty Studies for Bassoon. Rubank, Chicago. 1958. 24 pp. \$1.50.

Milde. Studies, Opus 24. International, New York. 25 pp.

Milde. 50 Studies, Opus 26. Two books. International, New York. 53 pages. \$2.00 each.

Edited by Simon Kovar.

Bozza, E. Quinze Etudes Journalieres, Opus 64. Leduc, Paris. 1945. 19 pp. \$1.60.

Bitsch, M. 20 Etudes. Leduc. Paris. 1948. 20 pp.  
\$1.60.

Piard, Quatre-vingt dis Etudes. Three books.  
Costallat. Paris. 1946. \$3.00 each.

Piard. Sixteen Characteristic Studies. International,  
New York. 1950. 21 pp. \$1.50.

k.- Cornet (Arranged progressively)

Edwards-Hovey. Method for Cornet. Belwin. Rockville Centre,  
New York. 1939. 48 pp. \$1.00.  
An elementary method.

Gower, William, and Voxman, Himie. Advanced Method for Cornet.  
Rubank. Chicago. 1940. 78 pp. \$1.50.

Schlossberg. Daily Drills and Technical Studies. Baron,  
New York.

Arban. Complete Method. Cundy-Bettoney. Boston.

Clarke, Herbert L. Second Series (Technical Studies)  
Fischer, New York.

Williams, E. Transposition Studies. Fischer, New York.

Voxman, H. Selected Studies for Cornet. Rubank, Chicago.  
\$1.50.  
Advanced etudes, scales and arpeggios in all keys.

Perrin. 33 Etudes Difficilies. Delrieu, Paris.

Brandt. Orchestral Studies. Leeds. New York.

Balsanyan. 20 Etudes for Trumpet. International, New York.

Pietsch. Virtuoso Studies. Southern Music, San Antonio, Tex.

Paudert. Modern Virtuoso Studies. Fischer. New York.

l.- French Horn (Arranged progressively)

Pottag-Hovey. Method for French Horn. Two books.  
Belwin, New York. \$1.00.

Endresen. Supplementary Studies for Horn. Rubank, Chicago.

Gower-Voxman. Advanced Method for French Horn. Two books.  
Rubank, Chicago. Book I, \$1.50. Book II, \$2.00.

Maxime-Alphonse. Two Hundred Modern French Horn Etudes.  
Six volumes. Leduc. Paris.

Kopprasch, F. Sixty Studies for Horn. Two volumes.  
Fischer, New York.

Kling. Forty Characteristic Etudes for Horn. Sansone,  
New York.

Gallay. Forty Preludes Without Measures for French Horn,  
Opus 27. Sansone. New York.

Mercier. Tonal Flexibility Studies for Horn. Carl Geyer,  
Chicago.

Pares, G. Foundation Studies for Horn. Rubank. Chicago.  
\$1.00.

Shuebruk. Graded Lip and Tongue Trainers for Brass  
Instruments. Six volumes. Fischer. New York.

m.- Trombone and Baritone (Arranged progressively)

Arban. Famous Method for Trombone and Baritone in Bass Clef.  
In two parts. Edited by Charles L. Randall and Simone Mantia.  
Fischer, New York. 1936. 261 pp. \$5.00 complete.

Cimera-Hovey. Method for Trombone and Baritone. Belwin.  
Rockville Centre, New York. \$1.00.

Gower-Voxman. Advanced Method for Trombone or Baritone.  
Rubank, Chicago. Book I, \$1.50. Book II, \$2.00.

Davis. Imperial Method. Presser, Philadelphia.

Schlossberg. Daily Drills and Technical Studies. Baron.  
Baron. New York.

Lafosse, Andre. Complete Method for Slide Trombone. 2 Vols.  
Leduc. Paris. 1948. 280 pp. \$7.50 complete.

Mueller, Robert. Technical Studies. Volumes II and III.  
Fischer, New York. 1944. 49 and 58 pp. \$2.00 each.

Rochut, J. Melodious Etudes for Trombone. Three books.  
Fischer. New York. \$2.50 each.

Selected from the vocalises of Marco Bordogni.

Blazhevich. Clef Studies. Leeds. New York.

Voxman, H. Selected Studies for Trombone. Rubank, Chicago.  
\$2.00.

Vobaron. Thirty-two Melodious Etudes. Fischer. New York.  
1900. 40 pp. \$1.25.

Blazhevich. Advanced Method. Am-Rus (Leeds) New York.



n.- Tuba (Arranged progressively)

Kuhn-Cimera. Method for Tuba. Two Books. Belwin, Rockville Centre, New York. \$1.00 each.

Skornicka, J. Intermediate Method for Tuba. Rubank. Chicago.

Gower-Voxman. Advanced Method for Tuba. Two Books. Rubank. Chicago. Book I, \$1.50. Book II, \$2.00.

Arban. Method for Baritone. (Bass clef) Fischer. New York.

o.- Percussion.

Buggert, R. Method for Snare Drum. Two books. Belwin. Rockville Centre, New York. \$1.00.

Berryman. Carl Fischer Basic Drum Method. Two books. Fischer. New York.

Gardner. Modern Method for the Instruments of Percussion. Vol. I, Drums, Cymbals and accessories; Vol. II, Bells, Xylophone, Marimba, Chimes; Vol. III, Tympani. Fischer. New York. 1938. Vol. I, 119 pp. Vol. II, 105 pp. Vol. III, 91 pp. \$2.00 each. \$5.00 complete.

Gardner. Progressive Studies for Snare Drum. 4 vols. Fischer. New York.

Student's book and teacher's handbook.

Harr, Haskell. Haskell Harr Drum Method. Two volumes. Cole. Chicago. \$1.00.

L. P. Record follows method book. Record and book, \$3.95.

Krupa, Gene. The Gene Krupa Drum Method. Robbins. New York. 1938. 95 pp.

Ostling. The Three R's for Snare Drum. Two books. Belwin. Rockville Centre, New York. 32 pp. \$1.00 each.

Prescott, G. The Snare Drum. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary. Minneapolis. 1934. 11 pp. \$0.50.

An outline for practise.

Wersen. Rhythmic Foundation Through Drumming. Rubank. Chicago.

Whistler, H. Advanced Method for Snare Drum. Rubank. Chicago.

Yoder, Paul. Elementary Method for Drum. Rubank. Chicago. 1946. 40 pp. \$0.90.

p.- Band

Bennett, Harold. The Bennett Band Books, Nos. 1, 2, 3, & 4. Carl Fischer, Inc. New York. 1935. 16 pp. Parts \$0.40. Piano score \$0.75.

Original compositions by Henry Fillmore. So well written and arranged that they are almost classics for young bands. They are not progressive in difficulty - each of the four books is about the same. The marches can be used as training material, as concert or street marches.

Buchtel, Forrest L. First, Second and Third Semester Band Books. Kjos, Par Ridge, Illinois. 1943. 16 pp. Parts, \$0.50. Piano-Conductor, \$1.00. Score, \$1.50.

The three books are arranged in progressive order, with drill material and program compositions.

Cheyette, Irving, and Roberts, Charles J. Bridging the Gap. Carl Fischer, Inc. New York. 1934. 16 pp. Parts, \$0.35. Four-line Conductor's score and Manual, \$1.25.

Designed to follow a first-year elementary band method. Good, simple, but progressive tunes -- well-arranged.

Collins, Myron D., and Green, John E. Playing and Teaching Percussion Instruments. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N. J. 1962. 134 pp. \$6.60. Text edition, \$4.95.

Prepared for college and university students who are preparing to teach in the elementary and secondary schools.

Review: Music Educators Journal. Vol. 49, No. 2. Nov.-Dec.- 1962.

Douglas, Wayne, and Weber, Fred. Belwin Band Builder. Three books. Belwin. Rockville Centre, New York. 1953.

A Beginning band course for class instruction of mixed instruments or full band leading directly into most intermediate Band Methods.

Herfurth, C. Paul, and Stuart, Hugh M. Our Band Class Book. Two books. Carl Fischer, Inc., New York. 1947. 34 pp. Parts, \$1.00. Piano, \$1.50. Full score, \$5.00.

Can be used for individual or group instruction. Fingerings are indicated pictorially. Contains a progress chart and a blank page of music paper as a "work sheet".

Hindsley, Mark. The Mark Hindsley Band Method. Sam Fox. Cleveland. 1940. 36 pp. Parts, \$1.00. Score and manual, \$5.00.

Designed for college instrument classes. Moves much too rapidly for an elementary method. Contains sections for each instrument along, and ensemble numbers and exercises.

Holz, Emil A., and Jacoby, Roger E. Teaching Band Instruments to Beginners. Foundation of Music Education Series, Allen P. Britton, editor. Prentice-Hall. Englewood Cliffs, N. J. 1966.

Hunt, Norman J. Brass Ensemble Method for Teacher Education. Brown. Dubuque, Iowa. 1963. 135 pp. \$4.25 (paperback).  
College Instrumental Technique Series.

Leidig, Vernon. Visual Band Method. Highland Music Company, Hollywood, Calif. 1964. 35 pp. Parts, \$1.00. Teacher's Manual, \$4.00.

Photographs illustrating fingerings for each new note on every instrument. Fifteen lessons visually illustrated and progressively designed. Two pages devoted to each lesson with preparatory studies encompassing new material on the other page. Seventeen ensemble and 36 unison pieces suitable for solos with simple piano accompaniment parts provided in the Teacher's Manual.

Magnell, Elmer P. Sixty-eight Pares Studies in Unison for Band and Orchestra. Belwin. Rockville Centre, New York. 1957. Parts \$0.85. Conductor's Score, \$2.00.

Metcalf, Leon. The Fillmore Transition Bandbook. Carl Fischer. New York. 1930. 16 pp.

Old, but still good. A collection of 31 easy, original tunes for very young bands. Takes a group from a class to a band. "Leon Metcalf" is one of Henry Fillmore's several pseudonyms.

Muller, J. Frederick, and Rusch, Harold W. Etudes and Ensembles. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. 1964. Parts, \$0.75. Full conductor's score, \$3.50.

Review: Florida Music Director. Vol. 19, No. 8, Mar. 1966.

Peters, Charles, and Yoder, Paul. Master Method for Band. Three books. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. 1958, 1959, and 1964. 32 pp. Parts, \$1.00. Full conductor's score and manual, \$4.00.

Graded solos and ensembles are available to fit each grade level. A very fine supplement, Master Theory Workbook, by Charles Peters, is a distinctive feature of this series.

Prescott, Gerald R., and Phillips, June C. Prep - A Beginning Band Method. Schmitt, Hall & McCreary, Minneapolis. 1952. Parts, \$1.00. Piano-conductor, \$1.50.

Individual accomplishment chart. All fundamentals numbered. Ensemble sections arranged in "six-way" band scoring.

Sawhill, Clarence, and Erickson, Frank. Guide to the Band, Books I & II. Bourne, Inc. New York. 1956. 28 pp. Parts, \$0.85. Conductor's score and manual \$4.00.

Sawhill, Clarence, and McGarrity, Bertram. Playing and Teaching Woodwind Instruments. Prentice-Hall. Englewood Cliffs, N. J. 1962. 134 pp. \$6.60. Text edition, \$4.95.

Purpose is to assist in the training of future teachers of instrumental music, especially on the woodwind instruments.

Review: Music Educators Journal. Vol. 49, No. 3. Jan. 1963.

Skornicka, Joseph E., and Bergheim, Joseph. Boosey and Hawkes Band Method. Boosey & Hawkes, New York. 1947. 33 pp. Parts, \$0.85. Conductor's score, \$4.50.

Sections are written for four groups of instruments according to key. Groups are combined into full ensemble. Contains four short concert programs.

Smith, Claude, Yoder, Paul, and Bachman, Harold. Smith-Yoder-Bachman Ensemble Band Method. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. 1939. 33 pp. Parts, \$1.00. Condensed piano-conductor score, \$1.50.

Emphasis is given to the rudiments of musical theory. Material is arranged in unison, two, three, and four-parts and for full band. Piano-conductor score contains piano accompaniments for all the unison melodies, solos and ensembles.

Taylor, Maurice D. Easy Steps to the Band. Mills. New York. 1945. 33 pp. Parts \$0.85. Piano accompaniment, \$1.50. Conductor, \$4.50.

Taylor, Maurice D. Intermediate Steps to the Band. Mills. New York. 1947. 33 pp. Parts, \$0.85. Piano accompaniment, \$1.50. Conductor, \$2.00.

Weber, Fred. Belwin Elementary Band Method. Belwin, Rockville Centre, New York. 1945. 39 pp. Parts, \$0.85. Conductor's score \$3.00.

Weber, Fred. First Division Band Method. In four parts. Belwin. Rockville Centre, New York. 1962, 1963, 1964 & 1965. Parts, \$0.85. Full conductor's score, \$2.00.

Suitable for elementary as well as junior high school. Material has been selected to provide for gradual development of fundamental musicianship with careful treatment to assure interest.

Review: Florida Music Director. Vol. 19, No. 8. Mar. 1966.

Westphal, Frederick W. Woodwind Ensemble Method for Teacher Education. Brown. Dubuque, Iowa. 1961. 135 pp. \$4.75 (paperback).

College Instrumental Technique Series.

Winslow, Robert W. and Green, John E. Playing and Teaching Brass Instruments. Prentice-Hall. Englewood Cliffs, N. J. 1961. 134 pp. \$6.60. Text edition, \$4.95.

Written for college and university students who are preparing to teach in the elementary and secondary schools. This book can be used with like-instruments or any combination of brass instruments.

Review: Music Educators Journal. Vol. 48, No. 2. Nov.-Dec. 1961.

Yaus, Grover, and Miller, Roy M. 150 Original Exercises in Unison for Band or Orchestra. Belwin. Rockville Centre. New York. 1944. 30 pp. Parts, \$0.85. Conductor, \$2.00. Rhythm exercises for individual or group drill. Excellent for the student who has difficulty with rhythms.

q.- Orchestra and String Class.

Appelbaum, Samuel. Belwin String Builder. Books I, II, & III. Belwin. Rockville Centre, New York. 1960. Parts, \$0.85. Piano accompaniment, \$1.00. Teacher's manual, \$2.00.

Edwards, A. C. String Ensemble Method for Teacher Education. Brown. Dubuque, Iowa. 1966. 135 pp.

Green, Elizabeth A. H. Teaching String Instruments in Classes. Prentice-Hall. Englewood Cliffs, N. J. 1966. Foundations of Music Education Series, Allen P. Britton, editor.

Hermann, Helen. Bow and Strings. Three books. Belwin. Rockville Centre, New York. Parts, \$0.85. Accompaniment, \$1.00. Conductor, \$2.00.

Isaac, Merle. Merle Isaac String Class Method. Cole, Chicago. 1938-41. Parts, \$0.75. Piano score \$1.25.

Keller, and Taylor, Maurice D. Easy Steps to the Orchestra. Books I & II. Mills. New York. 1951. 1952.

Muller, J. Frederick, and Rusch, Harold W. Muller-Rusch String Method. Three books. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. 1961, 1962, 1964. Parts, \$1.00. Full conductor's score, \$4.00.

Supplementary ensemble drill material is available with clear format. This text provides for comprehensive "rote" approach in the beginning stages.

Review: Florida Music Director. Vol. 19, No. 8. Mar. 1966.

Muller, J. Frederick, and Rusch, Harold W. Rhythms and Rhythmic Bowings. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. Parts, \$0.75. Full conductor's score \$2.00.

Review: Florida Music Director. Vol. 19, No. 8. Mar. 1966.

Waller, Gilbert. String Class Method. Books I & II. Kjos. Park Ridge, Illinois. Parts, \$1.00.

Whistler, Harvey S., and Hummel, Herman A. Elementary Scales  
and Bowings for Strings. Rubank, Chicago. 1957. 16 pp.  
Parts, \$0.75. Piano accompaniment, \$1.00. Conductor, \$1.50.

Whistler, Harvey S., and Hummel, Herman A. Intermediate  
Scales and Bowings for Strings. Rubank, Chicago. 1957.  
16 pp. Parts, \$0.75. Piano accompaniment \$1.00.  
Conductor, \$1.50.

Section III  
Instructional Resources - Audio-Visual Aids.

A.- General References

Bachman, John W. How To Use Audio-Visual Material. Association Press, New York. 1956. \$1.00.

Briggs, G. A. Stereo Handbook. British Industries Corp., Port Washington, N. Y. 1959. 146 pp. \$2.50.  
Makes sense, even though technical. Gives many "other" views.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVIII, No. 2, Mar. 1961.

Brown, James Wilson, et al. A-V Instruction: Materials and Methods. 2nd Edition. McGraw-Hill, New York. 1964. 592 pp. \$9.50. Manual, \$3.95. Teachers Guide, \$1.00.

An all-inclusive, practical manual. Contains useful sections on creating instructional materials and selecting and appraising materials. Has glossary of terms, source directory and basic references.

Corey, Stephan M., editor. Audio-Visual Materials of Instruction. NSSE, 48th Yearbook, part 1. University of Chicago Press, Chicago. 1949. \$4.50.

Cross, A. J. Foy, and Cypher, Irene F. Audio-Visual Education. Crowell, New York. 1961. 415 pp. \$7.25.  
Includes bibliography.

Crowhurst, Norman H. ABC's of Tape Recording. Sams, Indianapolis. 1961. 96 pp. \$1.50 (paperback).

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 48, No. 5, Apr.-May 1962.

Crowhurst, Norman H. The Stereo-High-Fidelity Handbook. Crown, New York. 1959. 183 pp. \$5.95.

A practical buying, installation, and maintenance guide.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVIII, No. 2, Mar. 1961.

Dale, Edgar. Audio-Visual Methods in Teaching. 3rd Edition. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York. 1966.

DeKieffer, Robert Eulette. Audio-Visual Instruction. Center for Applied Research in Education, New York. 1965. 117 pp.  
Includes bibliography.

DeKieffer, Robert Eulette, and Cochran, Lee W. Manual of Audio-Visual Techniques. 2nd Edition. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1961. 254pp. \$4.95 (paperback).

Educational Media Council. Educational Media Index. 14 vols. Vol. 3, Art and Music. McGraw-Hill, New York. 1961. \$62.45.  
Vol. 3, \$4.50.

Erickson, Carlton W. Administering Audio-Visual Services. Macmillan, New York. \$5.00.

Erickson, Carlton W. Fundamentals of Teaching with Audio-Visual Technology. Macmillan, New York. 1965. 384 pp. \$7.75.

Includes bibliographies.

Freedman, Florence B. and Berg, Esther L. Classroom Teacher's Guide to A-V Material. C. C. Thomas, Springfield, Illinois. 1964. \$5.25.

Gardner, Douglas. Stereo and Hi-Fi as a Pastime. Taplinger Publishing Company, Inc., New York. 1960. 147 pp. \$3.00.  
For the complete novice.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVIII, No. 2, Mar. 1961.

Glaser, Robert, editor. Teaching Machines and Programed Learning. Part II, Data and Directions. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. 1965. 831 pp. \$11.50.

Goldstein, Edward. Selective Audio-Visual Instruction for Mentally Retarded Pupils. C. C. Thomas, Springfield, Illinois. 1964. \$5.25.

Kinder, James S. Audio-Visual Materials and Techniques. 2nd Edition. American Book Co., Cincinnati. 1959. 624 pp. \$8.25.

Good for text or reference. Divided into four sections: introduction; visual materials and techniques; audio materials and techniques; administration of the program. Each chapter lists additional references.

Kinder, James S. Using Audio-Visual Materials in Education. American Book Co., Cincinnati. 1966. 199 pp. \$3.25 (paperback).

Kraus, Egon, editor. International Listing of Teaching Aids in Music Education. International Society for Music Education. Distributor: Mösel Verlag, Wolfenbüttel, Germany. 1959. 52 pp. \$1.50.

Listing of teaching aids from 31 countries over the world. Chapter headings: Books on Music Education; Periodicals and Professional Journals; Programs and Curricula of study.

Review: Journal of Research in Music Education, Vol. VIII, No. 1, Spring, 1960.

Leader, J. Albert, Jr. Audio-Visual Approach to Teaching Music in the Junior High School. Helios, New York. 1964. \$2.95 (paperback).

Lumsdaine, A. A., and Glaser, Robert, editors. Teaching Machines and Programed Learning: A Source Book. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. 1960. 720 pp. \$7.50.



National Education Association. Changing Role of the Audio-Visual Process in Education: A Definition and Glossary of Related Terms. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. 1963. \$3.50.

National Education Association. Cooperative Approach to Audio-Visual Programs. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. 1959. \$1.00.

Rufsvold, Margaret I. Audio-Visual School Library Service. American Library Association, Chicago. 1949. \$2.75.

Rufsvold, Margaret I., and Guss, Caroline. Guides to a Newer Education Media: Films, Filmstrips, Phonorecords, Radio, Slides, Television. American Library Association, Chicago. 1961. 74 pp.

Sands, L. B. Audio-Visual Procedures in Teaching. Ronald Press, New York. 1956. \$7.00.

Tardy, David. A Guide to Stereo Sound. (With a stereo record) Popular Mechanics Press, New York. 1959. 160 pp. \$4.95.  
Most useful to readers with some previous audio knowledge.

Review: Notes, Vol. XVIII, No. 2, Mar. 1961.

Tremaine, Howard M. The Audio Cyclopedia. Sams, Indianapolis. 1959. 1269 pp. \$19.95.  
Includes bibliographies.

Wittich, Walter A., and Schuller, Charles F. Audio-Visual Materials: Their Nature and Use. 3rd Edition. Harper and Row, New York. 1962. 570 pp. \$8.75.  
Valuable book for text or reference. Comprehensive coverage of the audio-visual program. Well illustrated. Each chapter has a good bibliography.

## B.- Recordings

### 1.- Discs.

Gelatt, Roland. Fabulous Phonograph. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1965. \$6.95.

Gelatt, Roland, editor. High-Fidelity Record Annual. Lippincott, Philadelphia. Since 1955. \$4.95.

Guy, P. J. Disc Recording and Reproduction. Pitman, New York. 1964. \$9.50.

High Fidelity. Records in Review, 1955 - . High Fidelity Publishing House, Great Barrington, Mass.  
Published annually since 1955.

Library of Congress. Folk Music. Music Division, Recording Laboratory, Reference Department, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C. \$0.40

For sale by Supt. of Documents, U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.

Louisiana State Department of Education. Recordings for Elementary Music. State Department of Education, Baton Rouge, Louisiana. Bulletin No. 100. 1959. 57 pp. Recordings for singing, rhythmic, and listening activities for grades one through six.

Murray, Donald M. World of Sound Recording. Lippincott, Philadelphia. 1965. \$3.50

Pearson, Mary D. Recordings in the Public Library. American Library Association, Chicago. 1963. 153 pp.

Record Retailing Yearbook and Directory. M. and N. Harrison, New York. Since 1945.

Smith, E. G., editor. Records in Review. Taplinger, New York. Revised Annually. \$8.95.

Tyler, I. Keith, editor. Recordings for School Use, a Catalog of Appraisals. World Book Company, Yonkers-on-Hudson, New York. Annually since 1942. Radio in Education Series. Evaluation of school broadcasts project.

## 2.- Tapes

Ampex Corporation. Ampex Stereo Tape Guide. Consumer and Educational Products Division, Ampex Corporation, Elk Grove Village, Illinois.

Capitol and Angel Full Dimensional Pre-Recorded Tapes. H. Roger Smith Company, Philadelphia.

The Harrison Catalog of Stereophonic Tapes. Harrison, New York. Published quarterly. \$2.00 per year. Listings are brought up to date in each issue. A complete listing of all stereo tapes in open reel and cartridge form.

National Education Association. National Tape Recording Catalog. 1962-63. Supplement, 1965. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. 1962-63 vol. \$1.50. 1965 Supplement, \$1.00.

Ryan, Milo. History in Sound. University of Washington, Seattle. 1963. \$15.00.

A collection of KIRO-CBS broadcasts of the World War II years and after, in the phono-archives of the University of Washington.

Worden, Lester C. Your Own Hi-Fi and Tape Show. Worden, New York. 1966. \$15.00 (Loose-leaf binding).

C.- Films and Filmstrips.

American Library Association, Audio-Visual Committee.  
Films for Libraries. American Library Association, Chicago.  
1962. 81 pp. \$1.75.

Ball, John, and Byrnes, Francis C., editors. Research Principles and Practices in Visual Communication. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. 1960. 160 pp. \$4.00.

Brandon International Films Catalog, No. 28. Vol. 1, English Language Features: Films for Children and Films for Fun. Vol. 2, Foreign Language Films: Short Films; Guides to Film Directors and Film Music Composers. Vol. 3, English Language and Foreign Language Features; New Short Films. Brandon Films, Inc., New York. Vol. 1, 236 pp. \$2.00. Vol. 2, 300 pp. \$2.00. Vol. 3, 68 pp. \$1.00.

A complete listing of all Brandon 16 mm. releases. It contains lengthy descriptions, critical quotes, casts and credits, running times, and rental rates. It is profusely illustrated and indexed.

Brown, James W. and Thornton, James W., Jr., editors. New Media in Higher Education. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. 1963, 182 pp. \$4.00 (clothback) \$3.00 (paperback).

A Directory of Educational Film Libraries. Educational Film Library Association, New York. 1966. 8 pp. \$1.00.

Educational Film Guide. H. W. Wilson, New York. 11th Edition, \$5.00. 1954-58 with supplements through 1962, \$20.00.

From 1937 to 1944 kept up to date by quarterly supplements combined into annual and biennial accumulations; from 1945, kept up to date by monthly supplements.

The Filmlist. Educational Film Library Association, New York.

A monthly directory of new films.

Film Review Digest. Educational Film Library Association, New York.

For members only.

Film-Strip Guide. H. W. Wilson, New York. \$14.00. 1955-58 with supplements through 1962.

Halas, John, and Manvell, Roger. The Technique of Film Animation. Hastings House, New York. 1959. 348 pp. \$10.00.

Communications Arts Books. Bibliography.

Herman, L. Educational Films. Crown Publishers, New York. \$5.95.

Introduction to Film Study. Brandon Films, Inc., New York.  
100 pp. \$2.00.

A Brandon publication on the Art and History of the Movies. Designed for teachers and prospective teachers, administrators, and supervisors of established or planned courses in motion picture appreciation, film history, film production, or audio-visual techniques.

Lawson, John Howard. Film: The Creative Process; the Search for an Audio-Visual Language and Structure. Preface by Jay Leyda. Hill and Wang, New York. 1964. 380 pp. \$7.95.

Leyda, Jay. Films Beget Films. 1st American Edition. Hill and Wang, New York. 1964. 176 pp. \$4.50.

Mancia, Adrienne, and Corey, Gary, compilers. Recommended List of Books on Films. Museum of Modern Art, Film Department, New York. 1966. 4 pp.

McAnany, E. G. and Williams, R. Film Viewers Handbook. Paulist Press, Glen Rock, New Jersey. \$0.95.

New York Public Library. A Catalog of the Film Collection in the New York Public Library. Revised Edition. New York Public Library, New York. 1966. \$1.00.

Ofiesh, Gabriel, and Meierhenry, Wesley C., editors. Trends in Programmed Instruction. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. \$7.00 (clothback), \$6.00 (paperback). 1964. 289 pp.

Spear, James. Creating Visuals for TV: a Guide for Educators. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. 1962, 48 pp. \$1.25.

Stewart, David C. Film Study in Higher Education. American Council on Education, Washington, D. C. 1966. 174 pp. \$2.75.  
A report of a conference sponsored by Dartmouth College in association with the American Council on Education.

Williams, Catherine M. Learning from Pictures. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. 1963. 163 pp. \$4.50.

#### D.- Radio and Television.

Costello, Lawrence F., and Gordon, George N. Teach with Television; a Guide to Instructional TV. Hastings House, New York. 1961. 192 pp. \$5.95 (clothback), \$3.45 (paperback).  
Communications Arts Books.

Diamond, Robert M., editor. A Guide to Instructional Television. McGraw-Hill, New York. 1964. 304 pp. \$7.95.

Lewis, Philip. Educational Television Guidebook. McGraw-Hill, New York. 1961. 238 pp. \$7.50, Text Edition \$5.50.

A service project of the Electronic Industries Association, Education Coordinating Committee.

Schramm, Wilbur L., et al. The People Look at Educational Television. Stanford University Press, Stanford, Calif. 1963. 209 pp. \$5.50.

A report of nine representative ETV stations. Includes bibliography.

Tarbet, Donald G. Television and Our Schools. Ronald Press, New York. 1961. 268 pp. \$5.00.

#### E.- Equipment and Facilities.

The Audio-Visual Equipment Directory. National Audio-Visual Association, Inc., Fairfax, Virginia. Published annually. \$6.00.

Audio-Visual Library Service. American Library Association, Chicago. \$2.75.

Blue Book of Audio-Visual Materials. Educational Screen and Audio-Visual Guide, Chicago. Published annually. \$1.00.

Eboch, Sidney C. Operating Audio-Visual Equipment. Chandler Pub., San Francisco. 1960. \$2.25 (paperback).

Finn, James D. Audio-Visual Equipment Manual. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York. 1957. \$7.95.

Haas, Kenneth P. and Packer, H. G. Preparation and Use of Audio-Visual Aids. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1955. \$8.00. Text Edition \$6.48.

Hellyer, H. W. Tape Recorder Servicing Manual. Transatlantic, Levittown, New York. \$15.75.

McWilliams, A. A. Tape Recording and Reproduction. Pitman, New York. \$9.50.

Schultz, Morton J. The Teacher and Overhead Projection. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 1965. 233 pp. \$7.50.

Specially written for educators who want to learn about a powerful new teaching tool said by the author to be "one of the most effective methods ever designed for visual communication". The book provides a complete description of the various types of equipment and materials available and also reports its use by teachers throughout the United States to teach a variety of subjects.

Review: Music Educators Journal, Vol. 52, No. 3, Jan. 1966.

Westcott, C. G. Tape Recorders. Revised Edition. Sams, Indianapolis. \$4.25 (paperback).

## E.- Periodicals

### 1.- General

Audio-Visual Communication Review. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. \$6.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Articles on audio-visual media; regular features on audio-visual education, related books, and abstracts of research in audio-visual communication.

Audiovisual Instruction. Anna L. Hyer, editor. National Education Association, Department of Audio-Visual Instruction, Washington, D. C. \$6.00 yearly, 10 issues.

Each issue concentrates on a particular area of instruction, emphasizes classroom use of audiovisual aids.

High Fidelity. High Fidelity Publishing House, Great Barrington, Mass., 01230. \$3.50 yearly, 12 issues.

The Instructor. Margaret L. Mason, editor. F. A. Owen Pub. Co., Dansville, New York. \$7.00 yearly, 10 issues.

### 2.- Films and Filmstrips.

Business Screen. Business Screen, 7064 Sheridan Rd., Chicago, 60626. \$3.00 yearly, 8 issues.

Industry sponsored films with main emphasis on the use of films in training, personnel relations and advertising.

Educational Screen and Audiovisual Guide. The Educational Screen, Inc., 434 Wabash Ave, Chicago 60605. \$4.00 yearly, 10 issues.

Articles on audiovisual educational materials and reviews of films, records and filmstrips. The August, 1966, issue includes: the Blue-Book of Audio-Visual Materials; a listing of films, filmstrips and slides produced during the year.

The Filmlist. Educational Film Library Association, 250 W. 57th St., New York 10019. 12 issues yearly.

A monthly directory of new films.

Films in Review. National Board of Review of Motion Pictures, 31 Union Square, New York 10003. \$6.00 yearly, 8 issues.

Film News. Film News Company, 250 W. 57th St., New York 10019. \$4.00 yearly, 6 issues.

Articles of film production and use. Contains a large number of film reviews.

Film Quarterly. University of California Press, Berkeley, Calif. 94720. \$4.00 yearly, 4 issues.

Articles on the art and technique of film making. Interviews with actors and film makers, and reviews of foreign and domestic feature-length films.

Sight and Sound. British Film Institute (U. S.) Eastern News Distributors, 255 Seventh Ave., New York 10001. \$1.00 each copy, 4 issues yearly.

Reviews of current films (mostly feature-length), articles on film making, and reviews of related books. Covers both art and popular films.

### 3.- Radio and Television.

Audio. David Saslow, editor. Radio Magazines, Inc. 204 Front St., Mineola, New York. \$5.00 yearly, 12 issues.

Audio-Visual Guide. William Lewin, editor and publisher. Educational and Recreational Guides, Inc., 1630 Springfield Ave., Maplewood, New Jersey. \$3.50 yearly, 10 issues.

Television Age. Don Dunn, editorial director. Television Editorial Corp. 440 Boston Post Road, Orange, Conn. \$7.00 yearly, 26 issues.

Television Magazine. Sol Taishoff, editor. Television Magazine Corp. 444 Madison Ave., New York. \$5.00 yearly, 12 issues. Single copies \$1.00.

### 4.- Recordings.

Record, Editor, editor.

High Fidelity Record Annual. Roland Gelatt, editor. Lippincott, Philadelphia. Issued annually since 1955. \$4.95 each.

Schwann Artist Issue, Sixth Edition. W. Schwann, Inc. 137 Newbury St. Boston, Mass. 1966. 308 pp. \$1.25.

Compact listings of over 10,000 records added since last issue three years ago. An indispensable guide for music lover and discophile, arranged by performing groups and soloists. Available at record shops or direct from Schwann.

Schwann Long Playing Record Catalog. W. Schwann, Inc., 137 Newbury St., Boston, Mass. Monthly guide to mono- and stereo- records. \$0.40 each.

Records in Review. Emily G. Smith, editor. Taplinger, New York. Revised annually. \$8.95.

G.- Associations.

American Council on Education. Committee on Television.  
1785 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D. C.  
Publications: Educational Record, quarterly.

American Council for Better Broadcasts, Inc. Leslie Spence,  
President. 423 Pinckney St., Madison, Wis.  
Publications: Better Broadcasts, 5 issues yearly, \$1.00.

Arizona Association for Audiovisual Education. 331 members.  
Dues, \$3.00. Exec. Secty., Mrs. Irene Ragsdale, 1622 W.  
Encanto, Phoenix, Aris., 85007.  
Publications: Audio-Visual News. 4 issues yearly.

Association for Childhood Education International.  
3615 Wisconsin Ave., N. W., Washington, D. C.  
Publications: Branch Exchange. 8 issues yearly.  
Childhood Education. 9 issues yearly.

Broadcasting and Film Commission of the National Council of  
Churches of Christ in the United States of America.  
475 Riverside Drive, New York 27.  
Publications: Information Service. Bi-weekly.  
Interchurch News. Monthly.

California Audiovisual Education Association. 522 members.  
Dues, \$7.00. Exec. Secty. Gladys Rohrbough, Supervisor,  
Film Booking Office, Division of Educational Media, Los  
Angeles County Schools, 155 W. Washington Blvd., Los  
Angeles, Calif. 90015.  
Publications: Newsletter. 3 issues yearly.  
Research Bulletin  
Your AV Program  
Equipment Standards (revised edition)  
Concept of Modular AV Programing, a report from  
the AV programers.

Canadian Audiovisual Association. 150 members. Secty.,  
Gordon Jarrell, 2472 Eglinton Ave., E., Scarborough,  
Ontario, Canada.

Colorado Audio-Visual Association. 82 members. Dues, \$3.00.  
Secty.-Treas., Glen Phillips, Boulder Valley Public Schools,  
P. O. Box 984, Boulder, Colo. 80302.  
Publications: AV Advance. Quarterly.  
TIPS. Monthly.

Connecticut AV Education Association. 170 members.  
Dues, \$2.00. Secty., Miss Marian McHugh, AV Director, Board  
of Education, Milford, Conn.  
Publications: Newsletter.  
Annual Bulletin.



Council of National Organizations of the Adult Education Association, Committee on Television and Radio. 65 Worth St., New York 13.

Publications: CNO News. Quarterly.

Delaware Instructional Media Association. Dues, \$1.00. Secty., Mrs. Mina Thompson, Curriculum Materials Center, Wilmington Public Schools, Wilmington, Del.

Publications: Newsletter. 2 issues yearly.

Educational Film Library Association. 250 W. 57th St., New York 10019.

Publications: Film Review Digest. 9 issues yearly.

EFLA Bulletin. 9 issues yearly.

EFLA Evaluations (3x5 cards) 9 issues yearly.

Florida AV Association. Secty., Frances Roberts, Librarian, Instructional Material Center, Leon County Schools, 925 Miccosukee Road, Tallahassee, Fla.

Publications: AVA News. 5 issues yearly.

Georgia Audio-Visual Education Association. Secty., Mrs. Dorothy Cox, Midway Elementary Schools, 3318 Midway Road, Decatur, Georgia.

Publications: GAVEA Newsletter. 3 issues yearly.

Hawaii AV Association. Dues, \$3.00.

Publications: HAVA Newsletter. 3-6 issues yearly.

Dr. Jack Helfich, Honolulu, editor.

HAVA Dealer Directory.

HAVA Membership Directory.

Illinois Audiovisual Association. 288 members. Dues, \$2.00. Secty., Mrs. B. Simmons, Chief, Audiovisual Section, Illinois State Library, Springfield, Ill.

Publications: IAVA Newsletter. 6 issues yearly.

AV Instruction Directors of Indiana. 138 members. Dues, \$3.00. Secty., Richard Ward, Film Librarian, Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind.

Publications: Audio-Visual Newsletter. 2-4 issues yearly.

Iowa Audiovisual Education Association. 125 members. Dues, \$2.00. Secty.-Treas., Mr. Kay Kramer, State College of Iowa, Cedar Falls, Iowa.

Publications: AVEAI Newsletter. 4 issues yearly.

Joint Council of Education Television.

1785 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D. C.

Kansas AV Communication Organization. 89 members.

Dues, \$2.00. Secty., Mrs. Nancy Mack, Principal, MacArthur School, Ft. Leavenworth, Kans. 66027.

Kentucky Audiovisual Education Association. 72 members. Dues, \$1.00. Secty., Ollie Bissmeyer, AV Director, Training School, University of Kentucky, Lexington, Ky. Publications: Bulletins.

Long Island Audiovisual Council. 250 members. Dues, \$2.00. Secty., Mrs. Elizabeth Wilson, Coordinator, Audiovisual, Sunrise Park School, Wantagh, N. W. 11793.

Louisiana Department of Audiovisual Education. President, L. M. Harrison, Professor of Education, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

Maine Audiovisual Association. President, Dwight Howard, Scarborough High School, Scarborough, Maine.

Maryland Audiovisual Association. 59 members. Dues, \$1.00. President, Desmond D. Wedberg, Director, Center for Educational Technology, College of Education, University of Maryland, College Park, Md. Publications: MAVA Newsletter.

Massachusetts Audiovisual Association. 300 members. Dues \$5.00. Corresponding Secty., Jane C. Wagoner, AV Director, Milton Public Schools, Milton, Mass. Publications: MAVA Newsletter. 4-5 issues yearly.

Michigan Audiovisual Association. 251 members. Dues, \$4.00. Secty.-Treas., David Hessler, IMC Director, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich. Publications: Audiovisual Educator. 4 issues yearly.

Audiovisual Coordinators Association of Minnesota. 220 members. Dues, \$5.00. Secty., Carl Ostrom, AV Director, District 252, Cannon Falls Schools, Cannon Falls, Minn. Publications: AVCAM Newsletter. 6 issues yearly. Administrative Handbook. Tip Sheets for Members.

AV Section of Mississippi Education Association. 67 members. Dues, \$1.00. Secty., Mrs. Ethel Lawshee, Teacher, Gulfport Public Schools, Gulfport, Miss.

Missouri Department of Audiovisual Education. Secty., Penny North, Kansas City Public Library, Kansas City, Mo. Publications: Show Me, AV Newsletter. 3 issues yearly.

National Association for Better Radio and Television. 882 Victoria Avenue, Los Angeles, 5, Calif. Publications: Better Radio and Television. Look and Listen.

Evaluates radio and TV programs.

National Association of Educational Broadcasters.  
1346 Connecticut Ave, N. W., Washington, D. C.  
Publications: Newsletter. Monthly. \$5.00.  
Journal. Bimonthly.  
Fact Sheet Service. Monthly.

National Education Association, Audio-Visual Department.  
Washington, D. C.  
Publications: International Organizations and Associations with Audio-Visual Activities: a Directory. 1963. \$1.00.

National Educational Television and Radio Center. President,  
John F. White. 10 Columbus Circle, New York 10019.  
Network headquarters and central programming agency for  
70 affiliated non-commercial TV stations. (NET)

Nebraska Audiovisual Education Association. 35 members.  
Dues, \$3.00. Secty., Alva Cavett, AV Coordinator, Lincoln  
High School, Lincoln, Nebr.

New Jersey Audiovisual Council. Dues, \$5.00. Secty.,  
Thomas Mullen, Westfield Public Schools, 302 Elm St.,  
Westfield, N. J.  
Publications: Newsletter. 4 issues yearly.

New Jersey Audiovisual Association. 12,500 members.  
Dues, \$0.25. Exec. Secty., Mrs. Jean P. Medes, Burnet  
Street School, 28 Burnet St., Newark, N. J. 07102.  
Publications: Newsletter. 4 issues yearly.

New Mexico Audiovisual Association. 92 members. Dues, \$1.00.  
Secty., Phil Dillard, Director, Audiovisual Center, New  
Mexico State University, University Park, N. M. 88070.  
Publications: NMAVA Newsletter. 2 issues yearly.

New York State Audiovisual Association. 300 members.  
Dues, \$5.00. Secty., Mrs. W. A. Greeg, AV Director,  
Broome Technical Community College, Binghamton, N. Y.  
Publications: Newsletter. 4 issues yearly.

Metropolitan New York Audiovisual Association. 103 members.  
Dues, \$5.00. Secty., Rose Hoffman, Helping Teacher, New  
Rochelle Public Schools, New Rochelle, N. Y.

North Carolina Department of Audiovisual Education.  
140 members. Dues, \$3.50. Exec. Secty., Jess Beam,  
Production Manager, Department of Public Instruction,  
Raleigh, N. C.  
Publications: Newsletter. 4 issues yearly.

North Dakota Department of Audio-Visual Instruction.  
Secty-Treas., Arlene A. Molstad, Audiovisual Director,  
West Fargo Elementary School, 417 9th Ave., South,  
Fargo, N. D.

Audiovisual Council of Ohio. 133 members. Dues, \$5.00.  
Secty.-Treas., Neil Baldwin, Barberton Board of Education,  
Barberton, Ohio.  
Publications: AVCO Newsletter. 3 issues yearly.

Audio-Visual Coordinators of Oklahoma. 53 members. Dues, \$3.00.  
Secty., John J. Long, Director, Educational Materials Services,  
University of Oklahoma, Norman, Okla. 73069.  
Publications: AVCO Newsletter. 6 issues yearly.  
The Audio-Visual Speakers Guide.

Oregon Instructional Media Association. 108 members. Dues, \$6.00.  
Secty., Benjamin Simmons, Director, Curriculum and Instruction,  
State Department of Education, Salem, Ore. 97310.  
Publications: Interchange Newsletter. 4 issues yearly.

Pennsylvania Learning Resources Association. 282 members.  
Dues, \$5.00. Secty., Mary Renner, AV Director, Upper Darby  
Schools, Upper Darby, Pa.  
Publications: The Communicator, Newsletter. 6 issues yearly.

Audiovisual Education Association of Puerto Rico. 42 members.  
Secty., Carmen R. Ramos, Box 22009, University Station, Rio  
Pedras, P. R.

Audiovisual Council of South Carolina. President, Walter  
A. Johnson, 5117 Farrow Road, Columbia, S. C.

Tennessee Department of Audiovisual Instruction. 57 members.  
Dues, \$2.00. Secty.-Treas., Marvin C. Pratt, AV Director,  
Nashville City Schools, Nashville, Tenn.  
Publications: Tennessee Educational Technology News. 3 issues  
yearly.

Texas Audiovisual Education Association. 740 members. Dues, \$5.00.  
Secty., Mrs. Opal Rosson, Film Librarian, Houston Public Schools,  
2303 Shakespeare, Houston, Texas. 77025.  
Publications: Educational Resources and Techniques Magazine.  
4 issues yearly.

Audiovisual Instructors and Directors of Utah. 57 members.  
Dues, \$1.00. Secty., Darrell Allington, Director, Audiovisual,  
Granite High School District, Salt Lake, Utah.

Virginia Teaching Material Department. 30 Members. Secty.,  
Elsie, L. Brumback, Audiovisual Resources Teacher, 10233  
Raider Lane, Fairfax, Virginia.

Washington Department of Audiovisual Instruction. 512 members.  
Dues, \$5.00. Secty., Mrs. Maxine Swanson, Supervisor,  
Instructional Aids, Spokane County Courthouse, Spokane, Wash.  
Publications: Resources for Teaching and Learning. 4 issues  
yearly.

Wisconsin Department of Audiovisual Instruction. 235 members.  
Dues, \$3.00. Secty., Larry Fenton, AV Director, Shawano  
Public Schools, Shawano Junior High School, Shawano, Wis.  
Publications: WAVI Dispatch, Newsletter. 4 issues yearly.

Wyoming National University Extension Association, Division of  
Audiovisual Communications. President, John D. Alford,  
Director of AV Services, University of Wyoming, Laramie, Wyo.